

## Durham E-Theses

# Studies on blackflies (Diptera: Simuliidae) breeding in bog streams in upper Teesdale 

Wotton, Roger S

## How to cite:

Wotton, Roger S. (1974) Studies on blackflies (Diptera: Simuliidae) breeding in bog streams in upper Teesdale, Durham theses, Durham University. Available at Durham E-Theses Online: http://etheses.dur.ac.uk/8361/

## Use policy

The full-text may be used and/or reproduced, and given to third parties in any format or medium, without prior permission or charge, for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes provided that:

- a full bibliographic reference is made to the original source
- a link is made to the metadata record in Durham E-Theses
- the full-text is not changed in any way

The full-text must not be sold in any format or medium without the formal permission of the copyright holders.
Please consult the full Durham E-Theses policy for further details.

# Studies on Blackflies (Diptera: Simuliidae) breeding in bog streams in Upper Teesdale 

by

Roger S. Wotton, M.Sc. (Graduate Society)

... being a thesis presented in canditature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the University of Durham, 1974.


#### Abstract

This study, on the immature stages of the Simuliidae, was undertaken in streams draining bogs in Upper Teesdale.

There were four parts to the investigation:

Firstly, a qualitative survey of fourteen sites showed eleven of the thirty-five British species of Simuliids to be present.

Secondly, quantitative programmes showed streams to have three types of population structure: those with larvae present mainly in winter; mainly in summer; and throughout the year. Most streams were in the latter two categories, larval numbers being lower in winter at the higher altitudes. In summer 1972, absolute population estimates were obtained from two streams by removal trapping. More larvae occurred in the lower sections of the streams and, in the streams where the winter populations were low, larval numbers were larger early in summer; this was not true of the lower altitude stream.

Thirdly, cumulative frequency $x$ size-measurement plots were made on probability paper from which the modal size-classes corresponding to the larval instars of each species could be determined. All species had seven larval instars and percentage frequency distributions for each sampling date were constructed. The detailed population biology could then be determined. Larval life was much shorter in summer at 30-40 days than in winter. Two generations were distinguished, that in winter commonly having two cohorts and that in summer often as many as four.


Fourthly, life-tables were constructed from which mortality and production estimates were determined. Mortality of complete larval cohorts ranged from $91 \%-98 \%$ and the production estimates from this poor habitat are amongst the lowest recorded for Simuliids, the maximum level for an equivalent cohort of S.vernum $+\underline{\text { S.brevicaule }+ \text { S.monticola }+~}$ S.nitidifrons being $56.9 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-1}$ stream length.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTSS

It is a pleasure to express my sincere thanks to my supervisor Dr. Lewis Davies for his stimulating advice and criticism throughout the study.

I would also like to thank the following:
Professor D. Barker for providing facilities and accommodation in the Department of Zoology, University of Durham;

Mr. Michael Rawes and the Nature Conservancy for providing facilities at the Moor House Field Station;

Colleagues in the Department of Zoology in the Universities of Dharham and Newcastle for helpful discussion and useful suggestions; Dr. Patrick Armitage of the Freshwater Biological Association for discussion and access to his Simuliid material;

The Teesdale Research Trust for providing a grant to enable me to carry out the work;

Mr. Eric Henderson for ably undertaking photography of the figures; and Mrs. Christine Flack for her rapid and excellent typing of the thesis.

## LIST OF CONTHNTS

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
2. (i) DESCRIPTION OF FIELD SITES ..... 7
(ii) SPECIES FOUND IN THE UPPER TEFSDALE STREAMS ..... 11
3. (i) SAMPLING AND TREATMENT OF QUALITATIVE COLLECTIONS ..... 12
(ii) IDENIIFICAIION OF LARVAL AND PUPAL SIMULIIDAE ..... 12
(iii) DISTRIBUIION AND SEASONAL ABUNDANCE OF THE UPPER TEESDALE SIMULIIDAE ..... 13
4. (i) PROBLEMS IN QUANIITATIVE SAMPLING OF LARVAE ..... 25
(ii) POPULATION INDEX METHODS
(a) The tape method ..... 25
(b) The Juncus-sampler method ..... 26
(c) Sampling from Potamogeton leaves in Cronkley stream 3 ..... 27
(iii) ABSOLUTE POPULATION ESTIMATES ..... 28
(iv) ASSESSMENT OF REMOVAL CATCHING AS A MEANS OF ESTIMATING THE NUMBERS OF LARVAL SIMIULIIDAE IN A BOG STREAM ..... 31
(v) FESULIS OF QUANTITATIVE SAMPLING ..... 36
(vi) COMPARISON OF REMOVAL TRAPPING ESTIMATES AND JUNCUS-SAMPLER RESULTS ..... 39
5. (i) A. SEPARATION OF LARVAL INSTARS ..... 40
B. MFASUREMIRNI OF LARVAE ..... 41
(ii) IARVAL INSTAR GROUPIWGS ..... 42
(iii) USE OF INDIVIDUAL REMMOVAL SAMPLES AS SUB-SAMPLES OF THE WHOLE ..... 46
(iv) SIZE DIFFEHENCES IN WINIER AND SUMMAR LARVAE ..... 47
(v) LARVAL JNSTAR FREQUENCY DISTRIBUPIONS IN THE SIUDY STREAMS 1970-1972 ..... 52
6. (i) THE CALCULATION OF MORTALITY:PROBLEMS AND METHOD ..... 58
(ii) CALCULATION OF LARVAL INSTAR DURATION ..... 59
(iii) LIFE-TABLES FOR MOSS BURN AND CRONKLEY STREAM 2 ..... 65
(iv) APPLICATION OF RICHARDS AND WALOFF'S MEIHOD OF CALCULATING MORTALITY ..... 69
(v) COMMENTS ON THE MORTALITY ESTIMATES ..... 70
7. (i) CALCULATION OF PRODUCTION:METHODS ..... 77
(ii) DEFERMINATION OF LARVAI WEIGHT ..... 79
(1ii) COMMENTIS ON THE PRODUCTION ESTIMATES ..... 81
8. DISCUSSION
(i) The population biology of Upper Teesdale Simuliidae ..... 83
(ii) Mortality and production of Upper Teesdale Simuliidae ..... 92
SUMMARY ..... 101
REFFRENCES ..... 106
APPENDICES ..... 120
(i) Spot temperature and depth measurements for the ..... 120study streams
(ii) Removal sampling data ..... 123
(iii) Life-tables for Upper Teesdale Simuliidae ..... 127
(iv) Production data for complete cohorts of the given ..... 151 species in Moss Burn and Cronkley stream 2
(v) The calculation of a conversion factor for Neveu's ..... 171 (1970) biovolume production data

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The Simuliidae have a world-wide distribution and are well known in many areas as biting pests - "blackflies" and "buffalo-gnata" are common names - and as vectors of disease organisms.

Only the female flies bitebut their effect on livestock after large emergences has been well documented (Rempel and Amason, 1947; Fredeen, 1958; Anderson and Voskuil, 1963). In West and Central Africa several species, notably Simulium damnosum Theobald, are vectors of the microfilarial parasite Onchocerca volvulus which causes the disease "African river blindness". This is an important disabling disease and considerable work has been carried out on the biology of the adults and immature stages of the Simuliidae in this region (e.g. Brown, 1962; Duke et. al., 1966). A projected 20-year control programme to reduce the blackfly numbers in the basin of the River Volta, in West Africa, is about to be undertaken by the World Health Organization (Muirhead-Thomson, 1974) which underlines their medical importance in the region.

Eggs are laid in water-courses and the larvae are dependent on a water current to obtain food. They are passive filter-feeders using paired cephalic fans which are extended into the current. The body of the larva remains largely within the boundary-layer of slower-flowing water adjacent to the substratum(Hynes, 1970). After normally seven larval instars a pupa is formed from which the adult fly emerges and breaks the surface of the water.

In a survey of the bottom fauna of streams in the Scottish Highlands, Morgan and Egglishaw (1965) found simuliids made up $10.3 \%$ of the total fauna in spring and $5.5 \%$ of the total in summer when the number of all animals collected was three times greater. Other important faunal components of these hill streams were: Plecoptera, 33\%; Ephemeroptera, $32 \%$ and Chironomidae $9 \%$ in the spring samples. In summer the
proportions of these groups changed with $5 \% ; 23 \%$; and $32 \%$ respectively. The numbers of Plecoptera were thus reduced in summer while there were increases in the numbers of Ephemeroptera, Simuliidae and, especially, Chironomidae.

Armitage et. al. (1974, and in press) have carried out surveys of the invertebrate fauna of streams in the Cow Green basin and Moor House Nature Reserve, two of the three areas studied in the present project. (The third area was the eastern slope of Cronkley Fell in the Upper Teesdale National Nature Reserve.) They found over 120 taxa to be represented and the wide range of animal types in these hill streams was similar to that described by Morgan and Egglishaw (1965) in Scotland. In this case up to $3 \%$ only of the fauna consisted of simuliids and Ephemeroptera were the most numerous animals at all times of year.

Empirical observation of the blackfly larval fauna of the bog streams in Upper Teesdale, i.e. streams up to one metre in width draining peat and blanket bog, showed them to be an important part of the animal communities living on trailing vegetation and stones. In these habitats, Simuliids will make up a greater percentage of the total fauna than the estimates given by the above authors would suggest. Their kick-samples will include animals from the gravels where simuliids do not usually occur. The Upper Teesdale area consists of high and wet Pennine moorland and the climate is severe. In addition to extremes of temperature, animals living in the streams draining the moorland are subjected to frequent spates. Also, nutrient levels are low and the predominating potential source of food is peat particles from the constant erosion which takes place.

Previous qualitative work has been carried out on several groups of freshwater invertebrates in Upper Teesdale. A general review of this work has been prepared by Crisp (1973), including data from Nelson (1965)
on aerial insects near streams; Brown et. al. (1964) on Plecoptera; and Crisp and Nelson (1965) on Ephemeroptera. Davies and Smith (1958) and Smith (1969) studied the biology of simuliids in streams draining the western Pennine escarpment, and blackfly material for experimental and taxonomic investigation has been collected from the area (Phillipson, 1956, 1957; Davies, 1966).

The present study provided a means of examining in detail the ecology of an important component of the bog stream ecosystem. The objectives were fourfold: to conduct a qualitative survey to determine which simuliid species were present, and where; to conduct quantitative programmes to gain insight into seasonal fluctuations in population density; to construct percentage frequency distributions for the common species to study their population biology; and, finally, to obtain mortality and production estimates for the common species in two streams at different altitudes.

The initial survey, carried out in the streams shown in Fig. 2.1, resulted in a species list for each stream and an indication of their relative abundance. Of the 35 British species of simulids given by Davies (1968) ten were found in the bog streams in 1971 and a further species the following year.

Quantitative programmes were of two types: those using samplers; and those which took advantage of the naturally occurring substrate. Of the former type, the polythene tape method of Williams and Obeng (1962) was employed in 1971 and another type of sampler, using Juncus stems, used in the summer of 1972 to obtain relative population estimates at one point in the streams. In a programme of the second type Potamogeton leaves were removed from a small stream where these formed the predominant substratum. In this case the population estimates were expressed in numbers of larvae per 10 Potamogeton leaves.

When absolute population estimates are necessary, as in mortality and production studies, quantitative sampling of simuliid larvae presents a considerable problem. Egglishaw (1969) has shown that high variances were obtained from a series of samples taken in riffles and the distribution of larvae will be affected by current flow at the microhabitat level. As the current régime alters, so will the numbers of simuliids vary and their distribution is often markedly discontinuous. To overcome this effect either a large number of replicate samples must be taken, or some attempt can be made to sample the whole population of a given stretch of stream. The latter approach was taken in the present study.

Removal trapping has been used in estimating the numbers of mammals in a population (Leslie and Davis, 1939) and the method, as applied to insect populations, has been described by Southwood (1966). The slope of the regression of animal numbers in successive collections will be proportional to the total number of animals in the sample area. Zippin (1956) has given an elegant statistical treatment of removal trapping data using a method of maximum likelihood, and this was used here to gain population estimates with $95 \%$ confidence limits.

Such a method is ideally suited to work on populations of animals in small streams. Here, the narrow width ensures that the whole stream can be sampled effectively. The method, however, can only be applied to populations of animals which do not readily leave the area once the substrate has been disturbed.

Quantitative sampling showed that the simuliid larval populations in the bog streams conform to the pattern described by Maitland and Penney (1967) for headwater streams. That is, larvae were more numerous in the summer months than in winter, the populations in the Moor House streams being very small at the latter time.

In the third section of the investigation larvae of known species were measured and assigned to their respective instars. The instar categories were determined using Cassie's (1954) method of polymodal analysis on the data for all larvae of each species, and percentage frequency distributions could then be constructed. The pattern of development was similar to that described by Rubzov (1956) with a synchronised winter larval generation, sometimes divided into two cohorts, and a summer generation with overlapped cohorts. In some cases the overlap prevented the separation of these cohorts, but this was not always the case. Mortality estimates were obtained by two methods: that of Richards and Waloff (1954); and an age-distribution method similar to that used by Service (1973). This study includes the first attempt to determine the mortality of larvae in each instar in field populations of Simuliids, Neveu (1970) in France, having presented overall larval mortelity estimates. The life-tables (Appendix 3) show greater losses in the early instars than in later ones and the overall mortality estimates range from $66 \%$ for S.vernum in the upper part of Moss Burn, to $100 \%$ mortality of S.monticola larvae in the lower part of Cronkley stream 2.

Production studies in freshwater biology have become increasingly important, especially after the International Biological Programme investigations. Few have been carried out in a habitat as poor as a high moorland stream. Production of the Simuliid larval populations was calculated from life-tables using the eliminated biomass method of Winberg et. al. (1971). Any exrors present in the life-tables will consequently occur in the production tables. Values are given only for complete cohorts and the largest obtained vas 23.7 mg dry weight $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ stream length for S.vernum in the lower part of Cronkley stream 2. This constrasts markedly with the smallest cohort production value of $260 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{m}^{-2}$ dry weight given by Ladle et al (1972) for Simulium (Wilhelmia) equinum $L$
in a Dorset chalk stream. Various factors contribute to the very much lower production figures obtained from the bog streams, as will be discussed later.

## 2(i) DESCRIPTION OF FIBID SITES

The underlying rock of the Northern Pennines, in which Upper Teesdale is situated, is limestone with intrusions of whin sill. This is overlain by peat which supports a flora typical of high, wet moorland: Calluno-Eriophoretum; Trichophoro-Eriophoretum; Juncetum; and areas of Sphagnum spp. blanket bog from which the study streams drain. After heavy rainfall the bogs become saturated and run-off into the streams is rapid.

Qualitative work was carried out in the streams shown in Fig. 2.1. These can be divided into three areas (altitudes given in metres and feet above O.D.):

The Cronkloy streams: Dufton Sike, $350 \mathrm{~m} .(1150 \mathrm{ft}$. ); Cronkley Stream 1, $380 \mathrm{~m} .(1250 \mathrm{ft}$.$) ; Cronkley Stream 2, 380 \mathrm{~m} .(1250 \mathrm{ft}$.$) ; and Cronkley$ Stream 3, $325 \mathrm{~m} .(1070 \mathrm{ft}$. ).

The Cow Green streams: Force Burn Foot, 490 m. (1600 ft.); Mattergill and Rowantree Sikes, both $475 \mathrm{~m} .(1560 \mathrm{ft}$. ); Borderonmere Sike, 500 m . (1640 ft.) ; and Dubby Sike East Grain, $530 \mathrm{~m} .(1740 \mathrm{ft}$. ). The Moor House streams: Moss Burn, rising at $700 \mathrm{~m} .(2300 \mathrm{ft}$. ), but sampled in 1971 at $580 \mathrm{~m} .(1900 \mathrm{ft}$.$) ; Rough Sike, rising at 670 \mathrm{~m}$. (2200 ft.), and also sampled at $580 \mathrm{~m} .(1900 \mathrm{ft}$.$) and Force Burn:$ tributaries A and B, $700 \mathrm{~m} .(2300 \mathrm{ft}$. ).

Quantitative sampling was undertaken in 1971 in Cronkley streams 2 and 3; in Dubby Sike East Grain; Moss Burn; Rough Sike; and Force Burn tributary A.

In the winter of $1971 / 72$, Cronkley stream 3: section $A$, within a bog area (see Fig. 2.2), was sampled intensively. This stream is very small (at most 0.5 m. wide) and larvae almost exclusively inhabited leaves of Potamogeton sp. The leaves can be seen in Plate 1, which


Fig. 2.1. Map of the study streams


Fig. 2.2. THE CRONKLEY STREAMS
also shows the extent of the surrounding vegetation in summer. Section B (Plate 2) was more open and situated near the confluence with the Tees (Fig. 2.2).

In summer 1972 Cronkley stream 2 was divided into two sections, A and B (see Fig. 2.2). Section A (Plate 3) was characterised by its wide bed of clean stones and silt, whereas the stones dornstream were covered by the moss Drepanocladus revolvens. As shown in Plate 4, section $B$ was more densely overgrom and not as wide as the upper section. The following plants were identified in Cronkley stream 2: sections A and $B$ (the first five were both trailing and rooted in the stream; the other three all trailed in from the banks): Agrostis sp.; Equisetum palustre; Carex sp.; Ranunculus flammula; Juncus bulbosus; Veronica beccabunga; Erica tetralix; and Calluna vulgaris.

Moss Burn was also studied intensively in the summer of 1972, being divided into four sections: $A ; B ; C$; and $D$ (see Fig. 2.3). Section A (Plate 5) consisted of pools and "trickles" which were rich in peaty detritus trapped by the abundant trailing vegetation. Section B (Plate 6) ran through an area of eroding peat and the bed was quite stony. Plants identified in this section include extensive beds of Juncus sp., with Ranunculus flanmula and trailing Eriophorum sp. As in section A there were deep pools here (over 0.5 m .) and these contained suspended peat particles, but there was no evidence of planktonic organisms.

Sections C and D of Moss Burn (Plates 7 and 8) were near the confluence with Netherhearth Sike and here the beds were of large stones which were relatively free of moss (an indication of the instability of the substrate). Rooted vegetation consisted of Agrostis sp. and Equisetum palustre, while Juncus sp. and Carex sp. trailed in from the banks.

Of the other streams Dufton Sike drained through a meadow which was stocked throughout the year and probably had a higher organic content


Fig.2.3. THE MOOR HOUSE STREAMS

## PLATE 1

Cronkley stream 3: section A looking towards the source. The water surface is masked by Potamogeton leaves and the course of the stream can be traced through the dense surrounding vegetation. This is the condition of the stream in mid-summer when the stream is less than 0.5 m . wide.
(1)

## PLATE 2

Cronkley stream 3: section B looking towards the source. Here
the bog stream becomes wider - ca. 1 m . - near its confluence with the Tees. Sampling was carried out in the part of the stream shown in the upper half of the plate.


## PLATE 3

Cronkley stream 2: section A looking downstream. The stream is ca. 1 m . wide here and follows the fell wall closely throughout the section.

## PLATE 4

Cronkley stream 2: section B looking downstream. The main part of the stream, in which removal sampling was carried out, can be seen in mid-plate having passed under the fell wall which it crossed higher up. Narrower than section A it was also more densely overgrown.


## PLATE 5

Moss Burn: section A looking toward the source. In this plate the "pool and trickle" nature of the stream is clearly visible, the flowing sections being ca. 0.25 m . wide.


## PLATE 6

Hoss Burn: section B Part of section B showing the type of eroding peat area through which it flowed. Most of the section had a less stony bed and there were large beds of rooted vegetation.


## PLATE 7

Moss Burn: section C looking upstream. The bed consists of large, clean stones and the width of the stream varied between 0.75 m . and 2 m .


## PLATE 8

Moss Burn: section D looking upstream and taken on the same day as Plate 7. The bed of the stream is similar to that in section $C$ and banks of stones, which characterise the lower reaches and only became covered in spate, are visible. Stream width was similar to that in section $C$ and the growth of Juncus is especially noticeable in this plate.

than the other streams. The Cow Green streams on the vestern side of the reservoir were topographically similar to the lower reaches of Moss Burn, while those of the eastern side were more like section $B$ of the latter stream. Force Burn tributary A was also of this type, while tributary B resembled section A of Moss Burn. The latter stream dried up during summer 1971 in the region sampled.

The climate of the Moor House Nature Reserve, which contains the upper part of the Tees basin, has been compared by Manley (1936) to that of southern Iceland. The average rainfall is over 185 cms . falling on 240 days of the year, mostly in spring, autumn and winter. Sudden heavy showers can occur in summer which cause spates, a feature of the study streams. Spates increase the amount of suspended material carried downstream (Crisp, 1966; Armitage in pers. comm.) in the bog streams, and Crisp (1966) has also shown that the chemical composition of the water varies with flow-rate. In Rough Sike, another Moor House stream, he found the concentration of calcium ions to be 4.0 to $8.5 \mathrm{mg} .1 .^{-1}$ at discharges of less than 3 l . sec. ${ }^{-1}$, but fell to $1.0 \mathrm{mg} . .^{-1}$ or less as the discharge approached 1000 1. sec. ${ }^{-1}$. In contrast the concentration of potassium and phosphate ions rose with increasing stream discharge.

Gorham (1956) found that Trout Beck, also on the Moor House Reserve, has a pH of 7.8 in dry weather, which was reduced to pH 6.2 in wet weather. Some of this reduction will be caused by drainage through the peat, Gorham (loc. cit.) having recorded the water of some moorland pools to be as low as pH 3.7 .

Spot temperature readings were taken on each sampling date and these are presented in Appendix 1. The results necessarily only give an outline of annual variations in temperature taken at approximately the same time each day. They do show that summer temperatures exceeded $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in all but Cronkley stream 3, section A , and the bog streams are thus "summer-warm" as defined by Edington (1966).

To obtain accurate temperature measurements in summer 1972 a "Cambridge" mercury-in-steel thermograph was set up in Moss Burn below section $D$. The bulb was anchored to the bed of a fast-flowing stretch by large stones and assumed to record temperature throughout the water column (Kamler, 1965, has shown water temperature to be little different between surface water and that flowing over the bed in Polish mountain streams).

After calibration, hourly temperatures were read from the chart and from these the mean daily temperature could be calculated. This record, together with the daily maximum and minimum temperatures, is presented in Fig. 2.4. Over the summer the absolute temperature range was from $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, i.e. $20 \mathrm{C}^{\circ}$. As meteorological records are kept at Moor House Nature Reserve, rainfall and air temperature records have been presented from the same period (Figs. 2.5 and 2.6). Mean air temperature was calculated as $\frac{1}{2}$ (maximum + minimum), and showed a very significant correlation with mean water temperature as would be expected ( $r$ of means $=+0.817$ with $n=62, P<0.001$ ). Rainfall, too, had a marked effect on water temperature in reducing the mean level and flattening the diel curve which usually gave a minimum value at 6.00 hours and a maximum at 17.00 hours.

Macan (1958a) studied a small, stony stream and found the largest daily temperature range to be $6.8 C^{\circ}$ but, as Crisp and Le Cren (1970) point out, this may be because of the location of his thermograph downstream from an underground section. The latter authors found ranges $>12 \mathrm{C}^{\circ}$ occasionally in Rough Sike, and this was true of Moss Burn in the present study where the largest daily range was $14.5 \mathrm{C}^{\circ}$.


Fig. 2.4. Mean daily water temperature, with daily maximum and minimum, of Moss Burn. Summer 1972.


Fig. 2.5. Rainfall in $m m . d a y^{-1}$ for the given months at Moor House, 1972. (Arrows indicate days for which data were not available.l


Fig. 2.6. Mean air temperature - $1 / 2$ (max. + min.)

- with maximum and minimum
temperatures. Moor House. Summer 1972.

2(ii) SPECIES FOUND IN THE UPPER TEESDALE STREAMS
The following species were collected in the study:
Prosimulium arvernense Grenier
Simulium (Eusimulium) vernum Macquart
Simulium (E.) brevicaule Dorier and Grenier
Simulium (E.) naturale Davies
Simulium (E.) angustitarse Lundstroem
Simulium (E.) aureum Fries.
Simulium (Simulium) tuberosum Lundstroem
Simulium (S.) monticola Friedrichs
Simulium (S.) variegatum Meigen
Simulium (ㅇ.) ornatum Meigen
Simulium (S.) nitidifrons Edwards

In addition, Prosimulium inflatum Davies; Prosimulium hirtipes Fries, and Simulium (E.) dunfellense Davies have been collected from streams draining from the western Pennine escarpment and Armitage et. al. (1974) have recorded Simulium (S.) reptans Linn. in Maize Beck, a tributary of the Tees.

## 3(i)

SANPLING AND TREATMENT OF QUALITATIVE COLLECTIONS
Qualitative samples from the study streams were taken by hand collecting larvae and pupae from stones and adding rooted and trailing stream vegetation. The whole was taken to the laboratory in labelled jars containing enough water to keep the collections moist. Samples were placed into enamel trays containing water and the pieces of vegetation washed well, searched, and any larvae and pupae removed to a vial of $70 \%$ alcohol. The remaining water was poured through a sieve which consisted of a polythene bottle with its base cut off and a hole cut in the lid to accept the metal gauze. This was of mesh 0.13 mm x 0.13 mm , which is adequate to retain most small larvae (Maitland and Penney, 1967) without causing excessive clogging. The sieve was dismantled and the gauze inverted in a Petri dish of $70 \%$ alcohol and the sample examined repeatedly under the binocular microscope at x25 magnification. Larvae were removed and placed into the labelled vial.

## 3(ii) IDENTIFICATION OF LARVAL AND PUPAL SIMULIIDAE

Identification of larvae and pupae was carried out using the keys of Davies (1966, 1968). Subsequently, S.latipes has been re-named S.vernum (Crosakey and Davies, 1972) and the latter name has been used in this study.

Examination of last instar larvae of S.vernum and S.naturale, larvae having dark pupal respiratory histoblasts, showed typical specimens and transitional types which could not be assigned to either species. Overall length measurement of typical specimens of both species from the bog streams showed there to be no size difference between the two species as Davies (1966) found. As a result of the difficulty in separating the two, both were grouped as S. vernum in this study.

It was possible to use features for the identification of larvae under a binocular microscope in the way that Obeng (1965) has done. The shape and proportion of the post-genal cleft of the species found proved to be a reliable character and descriptions are given in Davies (1966, 1968). Additionally, the cephalic apotome markings in S.aureum, S.nitidifrons, and S.monticola provided easy separation of these species. of fecshly -killed material Body colouration showed more variation but larvae of S.aureum tended to be golden-brow; S.angustitarse, pale green; and S.nitidifrons, olive green. S.monticola larvae were usually dark grey in body colour.

Some larvae, especially the smaller instars, required more detailed study and where the larvae were too small to be identified, or were damaged, they were measured as "unidentified" larvae.

The structure of the respiratory filaments provided a reliable means of identification of pupae. In common with the larvae, pupae of S.vernum and S.naturale showed a range of characters common to both.

3(iii) DISTRIBUTION AND SEASONAL ABUNDANCE OF THE UPPER TEESDALE SIMULIIDAE
Data on the distribution and seasonal abundance of Simuliid larvae are presented in Tables 3.1-3.4. Tables 3.1-3.3 cover the streams sampled until the summer of 1972 , and Table 3.4 the results of the collections carried out by removal catching at that time. The abundance categories in l'ables 3.1-3.3 were devised from polythene tape samples and from general collection in the streams over similar time periods. This is necessarily an arbitrary system but treating the data seasonally gives a comparative measure of changes in population density of the various species. The seasons were divided as follows:

Spring: March-May
Summer: June-August
Autumn: September-November
Winter: December-February

Very few larvae were collected in Moss Burn and Rough Sike in the winter (Table 3.1). No collecting was undertaken in either Borderonmere Sike or Dubby Sike East Grain during winter 1971, but a search of Weelhead Sike, another Cow Green stream, at this time yielded no larvae, so the situation in the Cow Green streams may be similar to that of the Moor House ones. In both these areas large populations of larvae were present in the summer of 1971 (Tables 3.1-3.2).

Larvae were collected from the Cronkley streams throughout the year. Stream 3: section $\mathbb{A}$ shows the reverse situation to that found in the Moor House streams (Table 3.3) in that larval numbers were at their lowest in summer with large numbers at other times.

The removal trapping data provide more detailed records of abundance and distribution wi.thin two streams. In Moss Burn, more larvae were found in June, July and August than in September of 1972, whereas, in Cronkley stream 2, June was the month of lower numbers (Table 3.4). Larvae were more abundant in the lower sections of streams than in the upper parts, but further consideration of numbers will be given when considering the maximum likelihood population estimates in Chapter 4.

The following species were collected during this study from the fourteen sampling sites given in Tables 3.1-3.3.

Prosimulium arvernense. P.arvernense was collected at three of the sites but was always rare. Apart from the record in June 1972 from Cronkley stream 2, this species was confined to winter and spring and is known to pupate in April and May (Davies, 1968). Insufficient numbers were present to determine if this species had an egg-diapause in summer with hatching in autumn, as Davies and Smith (1958) found with the closely-related P.hirtipes.

| Stream | Species | 1971 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Winter | Spring | Summer | Autumn |
| Rough Sike | S. vernum | + | + | +++ | ++ |
|  | S. brevicaule | + | 0 | ++ | $+$ |
|  | S.aureum | 0 | + | ++ | ++ |
|  | S.nitidifrons | 0 | + | ++ | ++ |
| Moss Burn | P.arvernense | 0 | R | 0 | 0 |
|  | S.vernum | + | + | +++ | + |
|  | S.brevicaule | + | 0 | + | 0 |
|  | S.monticola | 0 | + | ++ | ++ |
|  | S.nitidifrons | 0 | 0 | ++ | ++ |
| Force Burn Tributary A | S. vernum | - | - | +++ | - |
|  | S.brevicaule | - | - | ++ | - |
|  | S.nitidifrons | - | - | + | - |
| Force Burn Tributary B | S.vernum | - | - | + | - |
|  | S.brevicaule | - | - | + | - |
|  | S. aureum | - | - | ++ | - |


| KEY: | - | No collection taken |  |
| ---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | 0 | Absent from oollections |  |
|  | R | Rare |  |
|  | + | Occasional $)$ |  |
|  | Arbitrary units based on tape |  |  |
|  | ++ | Common | Abundant |$\quad$| And general collections |
| :--- | :--- |

Table 3.1 Seasonal abundance of Simulium spp. in the Moor House streams

| Stream | Species | 1971 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Spring | Summer | Autumn |
| Force Burn Foot | S.variegatum | ++ | - | - |
| Mattergill Sike | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.variegatum | $\begin{aligned} & + \\ & + \\ & + \\ & ++ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} + \\ + \\ + \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ | — — — |
| Rowan Tree Sike | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S. variegatum | $\begin{gathered} + \\ + \\ ++ \\ + \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} + \\ 0 \\ ++ \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | - - - |
| - Borderonmere Sike | S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S. aureum <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | $\begin{aligned} & + \\ & + \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | +++ <br> ++ <br> $+$ <br> 0 <br> ++ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ + \\ 0 \\ \text { R } \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ |
| Dubby Sike East Grain | S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.nitidifrons | $\begin{gathered} + \\ ++ \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $+++$ <br> +++ <br> $+$ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ + \\ + \end{gathered}$ |


| KEY: | - | No collection taken |
| ---: | :---: | :--- |
|  | 0 | Absent from collections |
| R | Rare |  |
|  | + | Occasional |
| ++ | Common |  |
| +++ | Abundant |  |\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}Arbitrary units based on tape <br>

and general collections\end{array}\right.\)

Table 3.2 Seasonal abundance of Simulium spp. in the Cow Green streams

|  | No collection taken |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Absent from | collections |
| R | Rare |  |
| + | Occasional) |  |
| ++ | Cormon | and general collections |
| +++ | Abundant ) |  |


| Stream | Species | 1970 | 1971 |  |  |  | 1972 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Autumn | Winter | Spring | Summer | Autumn | Winter | Spring | Summer |
| Dufton Sike | $\begin{aligned} & \text { S.vernum } \\ & \text { S.ornatum } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & ++ \\ & ++ \end{aligned}$ | $-$ |  | $-$ |  | $-$ |
| Cronkley Stream 1 | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.angustitarse <br> S. monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | $+$ ++ $+$ <br> 0 $+$ | $\begin{aligned} & + \\ & + \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & + \end{aligned}$ | $++$ <br> ++ <br> $+$ <br> $+$ <br> ++ | $\begin{gathered} +++ \\ + \\ + \\ 0 \\ +++ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ + \\ \text { R } \\ 0 \\ + \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ + \\ + \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ + \\ 0 \\ \text { R } \\ + \end{gathered}$ | ++ <br> $+$ <br> $+$ <br> 0 <br> ++ |

(continued overleaf)

| Cronkley Stream 2 | P.arvernense <br> S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.angustitarse <br> S.aureum <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | 0 $+$ ++ R R $+$ ++ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} \\ + \\ ++ \\ R \\ R \\ +++ \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ ++ \\ + \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ ++ \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ | 0 <br> ++ <br> $+$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> $+$ <br> $++$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ ++ \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ ++ \\ ++ \\ \hline+ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} \\ ++ \\ ++ \\ + \\ 0 \\ ++ \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} + \\ ++ \\ + \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ ++ \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { See } \\ & \text { Figure } \\ & 3.4 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\text { Cronkley Stream } 3$ Section A | P.arvernense <br> S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.angustitarse <br> S. aureum <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ +++ \\ + \\ + \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ + \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { R } \\ +++ \\ ++ \\ + \\ + \\ \text { R } \\ + \end{gathered}$ | 0 <br> +++ <br> $+$ <br> $+$ <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & + \\ & 0 \\ & + \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ ++ \\ ++ \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ +++ \\ + \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ +++ \\ + \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Cronkley Stream 3 Section B | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.angustitarse <br> S.aureum <br> S.nitidifrons | $\begin{gathered} + \\ +++ \\ + \\ ++ \\ + \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} + \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & ++ \\ & + \\ & + \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ + \\ + \\ ++ \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | ++ <br> $+$ <br> $++$ <br> $++$ <br> ++ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ ++ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & - \\ & - \\ & - \end{aligned}$ | - |

Table 3.4 Monthly abundance of Simulium spp. from removal collections in 1972

| KEY: | 0 | Absent in collections |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | $<10$ | larvae per mean monthly collection |  |  |  |
|  | + | $10-50$ | $"$ | $"$ | $"$ | $" 1$ |


| Species | Month | Moss Burn |  |  |  | Cronkley Stream 2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Section A | Section B | Section C | Section D | Section A | Section B |
| P.arvernense | vi | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | R |
| S. vernum | vi vii viii ix | + <br> + <br> ++ | $\begin{gathered} +++ \\ +++ \\ ++ \\ + \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & ++ \\ & ++ \\ & ++ \\ & ++ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} +++ \\ +++ \\ +++ \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} + \\ +++ \\ +++ \\ +++ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} ++ \\ +++ \\ +++ \\ ++ \end{gathered}$ |
| S.brevicaule | vi vii viii ix | + + + + | + + + 0 | + + + R | $\begin{aligned} & ++ \\ & + \\ & + \\ & \text { R } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & + \\ & ++ \\ & ++ \\ & ++ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & ++ \\ & ++ \\ & ++ \\ & ++ \end{aligned}$ |
| S.angustitarse | vii viii | 0 0 | R 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \mathrm{R} \end{aligned}$ |


| 0000 | ه4 ¢ | $+\ddagger \ddagger \ddagger$ | $++\ddagger \ddagger$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O~0 | 00 | $0+\ddagger \ddagger$ | 听 $\ddagger \ddagger \ddagger$ |
| ¢000 | 00 | $\ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger$ | $\ddagger+\ddagger+$ |
| 0000 | 00 | $\ddagger \ddagger \ddagger+$ | + + + |
| $\ddagger+\ddagger \propto$ | 00 | $\sim 0+0$ | $\ddagger+\ddagger$ cr |
| $\ddagger \ddagger \ddagger 1$ | 00 | O O ¢ 1 | $+++1$ |
| Fir | 'S | is : 고 : | s: 닥 굼 |
|  |  | c\|rn | 緐 |

Simulium vernum. The commonest and most adaptable species in the Upper Teesdale bog streams having been collected from thirteen sites, including such varied habitats as the grassy Force Burn: tributary B and Mattergill Sike with its bed of boulders and large stones.
S.avernum was abundant in summer 1971 in Rough Sike; Moss Burn; Borderonmere Sike; Dubby Sike East Grain; and Cronkley stream 1 and was the major component of the overwintering larval population in Cronkley stream 3: section A. It was also abundent in both streams studied in summer 1972.
S.brevicaule Collected from twelve sites and abundant in Cronkley stream: 3: section B in autumn 1970 and Dubby Sike East Grain in summer 1971. Although present in all but one removal trapping site, the species was never abundant in summer 1972 though common in Cronkley stream 2. In fact, it was mostly only an occasional (i.e.) 10-50 larvae per mean monthly collection, in Moss Burn at this time (Table 3.4).
S.angustitarse Apart from an isolated specimen in Moss Burn: section B, this species was confined to the Cronkley streams. Only occasionally found in Cronkley stream 3 in autumn 1970 and most of 1971, it was common in section A in autumn 1971 and winter and spring 1972. Numerically, S.angustitarse was more important than S.aureum in the second winter here with the reverse situation in the first (Table 3.3). S.angustitarse is found in small streams with trailing vegetation (Davies, 1968) and it is probably the lesser quantities of this substrate that made the species only an occasional in the other Cronkley streams. Its absence elsewhere also suggests an altitudinal limitation.
S.aureum Found in six of the sampling sites, and, with the exception of Rough Sike, commonly found only in the headwaters where streams were
small and the vegetation content high. This species typically inhabits such small, slower-flowing weedy streams in hill areas (Grenier, 1953; Davies, 1968) and with S.vernum, is the most numerous simuliid in this habitat in the bog streams.
S.tuberosum Rare in the bog streams and found only during summer 1972 in Cronkley stream 2: section B. This species is typical of rivers above the limit of cultivation (Davies, 1966).
S.monticola Present in seven sites and abundant in winter 1971 in Cronkley stream 2. Such large overwintering populations often occur in S.monticola (Davies, 1966). This species was also abundant in both sections of Cronkley stream 2 and the lowest section of Moss Burn in summer 1972.
S.variegatum Only found at the foot of streams draining into the western side of Cow Green Reservoir; Force Burn; Mattergill Sike; and Rowantree Sike. Here, the bed of the streams consists of large stones and boulders and the more stable substrate provides conditions which S.variegatum prefers (Davies, 1966).
S.ornatum Possibly common in Dufton Sike but only one sample was taken in spring 1971. Although draining a bog, this stream passes through pasture-land before joining the Tees and the richer organic material content of such a stream probably accounts for the presence of S.ornatum here.
S.nitidifrons After S.vernum and S.brevicaule the most widely distributed species in the Upper Teesdale bog streams, occurring at nine of the sampling sites. In summer 1972 S.nitidifrons was abundent in both Moss Burn: section D and Cronkley stream 2: section B (Table 3.4).

Occurrence of this species has been connected with the presence of trailing vegetation (Grenier, 1953) but it is only present in large numbers downstream from the shallow sections.

Seven Simulium species were found in each of Cronkley stream 2 and stream 3: section A, whilst several streams supported five species.

Table 3.4 showed there to be a similar simuliid fauna in both sections of Cronkley stream 2. In Moss Burn, however, with the change of habitat between the upper and lower sections, a succession of species occurred downstream. The results from removal catching data in August for Moss Burn: sections A, B, and D have been grouped in Table 3.5.

| Species | Section A | Section B | Section D |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S. vernum | ++ | ++ | ++ |
| S.brevicaule | + | + | + |
| S. auroum | ++ | ++ | 0 |
| S.monticola | R | + | ++ |
| S.nitidifrons | + | ++ | ++ |

Table 3.5 Abundance of Simulium spp. in three sections of Moss Burn in August 1972

KEY: As for Table 3.4

Being adaptable species S.vernum and S.brevicaule occurred in similar numbers in all three sections. S.aureum - as in the temporary Force Burn: tributary B - was common in the upper reaches where the stream was little more than a "trickle". S.monticola, on the other hand, showed increasing numbers toward the stonier downstream sections and was virtually absent from section $A$. The bed of small stones overlying peat, typical of section $B$, was probably important in reducing
S.monticola to the status of an occasional here. S.nitidifrons showed a similar preference for the downstream sections but was common in section $B$ where vegetation-only removal collections were taken, probably the most important factor in this case.

## 4(i) PROBLEMS IN QUANTITATIVE SAMPLING OF IARVAE

Any quantitative sampling programme must take into account the distribution of simuliid larvae in the streams. Most species prefer a streamline flow (Grenier, 1949; Hocking and Pickering, 1954) which aids their passive feeding method in that such currents support larger quantities of suspended material and larvae can orientate easily in the uni-directional flow.

Observation of the micro-distribution of larvae shows them to be aggregated into areas related to the complex pattern of water velocities in shallow streams. Phillipson (1957) has shown that S.monticola and S.variegatum have different current preferences and, if this applied to other species, there is a difficulty in gaining accurate population estimates unless a large number of replicates are taken. The use of replicates will overcome current differences and the effect of microdistribution but the resulting large number of samples would be most time-consuming to process if any of the conventional area-based samplers were used. One feature of sampling larval simuliids (which has been exploited in all the methods used in the present study) is their ability to remain attached to substrates after removal from the stream (cf. Carlsson, 1962).

4(ii) POPULATION INDEX METHODS
(a) The tape method Polythene tapes were used by Williams and Obeng (1962) as a means of collecting Simuliid larvae from small streams running into the River Dee. They observed that larvae occurred mainly on trailing vegetation and the tapes are an attempt to reproduce this habitat. Tapes have the advantage of requiring a small depth of water, in contrast to the cones used by Wolfe and Peterson (1958) and Abdelnur (1968) to collect larvae, and are thus particularly suitable for sampling in small streams.

In the present study each tape (measuring $45 \mathrm{~cm} \times 4 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) was cut from heavy-duty polythene sheeting and had one end threaded through a wire loop and held by staples. Wooden pegs were hammered into the stream bed at the sampling sites and the wire loops placed over these pegs to locate each tape in the stream. The abrasive effect of spates did cause some tapes to tear but this was not a serious problem in the bog streams.

In summer 1971 five tapes were placed in Dubby Sike East Grain and three in each of Rough Sike, Moss Burn, and Force Burn: Tributary A. Five tapes were inserted in Cronkley stream 2 from xi. 70 to v.72. On each sampling occasion three tapes were replaced in each stream and those taken out brought to the laboratory. The number of larvee per tape was used as the relative population index in this case.
(b) The Juncus-sampler method Just as Williams and Obeng (1962) had used polythene tapes to replicate trailing vegetation, the Juncussamplers, devised in the present study, also did so only using material naturally occurring in the streams. Each sampler consisted of several cut stems of the rush (ca. 20) clamped by "Meccano" angle brackets (see Plate 9). As in the tape method, each sampler had a wire loop attached by which it was anchored to a peg in the stream bed.

Being cylindrical the contact area between stems was small and they presented a large surface to the current. On removal of the samplers from the stream, the Juncus stems were cut adjacent to the clamp and brought to the laboratory where larvae were removed. Each stem was cut into sections (ca. 10 cm. long) and the length and diameter of the sections recorded and applied to the formula 2 rrh . (This method was used by Harrod and Hall, 1962, to determine the surface area of stems and leaves of Ranunculus fluitans.) The total surface area of each sampler was thence determined from which the number of larvae

## PLATE 9

A Juncus-sampler, scale provided by the width of the metre rule, i.e. 25 cm .

$1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}$ could be calculated, this area being approximately the surface area of stem exposed in each case. This was the unit used in expressing results. Three samplers were inserted in Cronkley stream 2 and three in Moss Burn, all being changed on each sampling occasion, to provide a record of population changes occurring at one point in these streams in summer 1972.

Observation while collecting in the bog streams suggests that the numbers of larvae on the samplers were high when the numbers on the surrounding substrates were high. Tapes and Juncus-samplers increase the amount of available substrate for settlement and, where there is a high population density, larvae will move on to them in large numbers. This is especially true after spates. Zahar (1951) and Phillipson (1956) have observed that larvae change their position in the stream bed during spates and, when they regain the trailing vegetation, the samplers will be colonised, especially as they provide an optimal habitat. The flow over both is streamlined which is a factor favouring blackfly larval colonisation.

Disney (1972) has shown that the number of simuliid larvae caught on artificial substrates in an African river is greater after three days than after two, and similarly, after one day. No colonisation experiments were conducted but the shortest time samplers were left in the streams in the present study was three days.

## (c) Sampling from Potamogeton leaves in Cronkley stream 3 In

 Cronkley stream 3: section A larvae were found exclusively on Potamogeton leaves. These were well-overlapped making the expression of numbers per unit area impossible since no measure could be taken of the actual area of leaf exposed to the current. Sampling was carried out from leaves adjacent to the central "channel" and this lessened the overlapping effect as leaves were not as closely applied here.Each leaf, having larvae and pupae on both abaxial and adaxial surfaces, was cut at the base of the petiole. Initially, twenty leaves were taken in each collection but after March, when the numbers obtained began to decrease, it was necessary to remove more than this in order to obtain sufficient larvae for the construction of frequency distributions. Numbers were expressed per ten Potamogeton leaves.

## 4(iii) ABSOLUTE POPOLATION ESTIMATES

Absolute population estimates are required in mortality and production studies. Ladle et. al. (1972) took samples from $0.05 \mathrm{~m} .^{2}$ Ranunculus using a box sampler having mapped the distribution of this plant in their 200 m . study length and monitored the change in distribution of the plant through the year. Such a method was not feasible in the much smaller bog streams: the amount of trailing vegetation is less; and large numbers of samples would be requifed to obtain sufficient larvae for the construction of frequency distributions.

Sampling by "catch per unit effort" has the advantage that the length of stream sampled compensates for variations in the distribution of available substrate - where this is present in large amounts the sample length will be short and, conversely, small amounts will give long sample lengths. Southwood (1966) concludes that, within a habitat, estimates based on a visual observation method using a known effort can approach the measurement of absolute population values. By repeating the standard sampling effort on three, or more, successive occasions within the sample length collections can be obtained whose numbers form a regression from which an absolute population estimate can be obtained.

Whereas Turner (1962) found difficulty in sampling a large enough proportion of a population of desert arthropods to obtain reasonable
results, a small bog stream provides a very much better habitat for such a method. Here, the region in which the animals are living is delimited by the stream banks and by the length covered during sampling, so a relatively large proportion of the population is taken in the collections. The method was used in Cronkley stream 2: sections $A$ and B, and Moss Burn: sections B, C, and D in summer 1972, and the stages used in taking removal samples were as follows:
(i) A marker peg was inserted into the bank to mark the starting point of collection.
(ii) Pieces of trailing vegetation - from plants rooted in the bed and on the banks - were collected into a jar. These were taken in as near to a random method as possible, each piece being about 10 cms long.
(iii) After 15 minutes the first collection was labelled and a peg placed in the bank to delimit the sample stretch.
(iv) The method described in (ii) above was repeated and, if necessary, sampling continued from the upper peg again if the downstream peg was reached within the 15 -minute collecting period.
(v) A third collection was undertaken from the position where the second stretch ended and the same sampling effort employed for a further 15 minutes.

In Cronkley stream 2 and Moss Burn: section B, larvae were confined largely to trailing vegetation. In Moss Burn: sections C and D, where they were also numerous on the stones, the method outlined had to be modified. In this case, five minutes vegetation collection was undertaken to delimit the sample length and ten minutes collection from stones was carried out within this in each sample. With stone sampling, stones which had been used in the first collection were examined again if they were picked up in the second collection to ensure that the approach was as random as possible.

Using Zippin's (1956) method, the population estimates were calculated as follows from the numbers in the consecutive samples. Estimates were obtained for all larvae before they had been identified to species:-
(i) Firstly, T, the total catch, was obtained by adding the larval totals in each collection.
(ii) The value of $\sum_{i=1}^{k}$ (i-1)y was found
where $k=$ the number of consecutive samples used (3), and
$\mathrm{y}=$ the catch on the ith occasion.
(iii) From (i) and (ii) the ratio $R$ was obtained:


$$
\text { (iv) Now, } \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{R} & =\frac{\mathrm{q}}{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{\mathrm{k} q^{k}}{\left(1-q^{k}\right)} \quad \text { where } \\
\mathrm{p} & =\text { the probability of capture on a single occasion } \\
q & =1-\mathrm{p}
\end{aligned}
$$

(v) The total population estimate, $P$, was now obtained

$$
P=\frac{T}{\left(1-q^{k}\right)}
$$

Zippin (loc. cit.) gives graphs of ( $1-q^{k}$ ) for various values of $R$ and $k$ and so the value could be read off directly and the equation solved for P.
(vi) The standard error of $P$ was given by: S.E. of $P=\sqrt{\frac{P(P-T) T}{T^{2}-P(P-T)\left[(k p)^{2} / 1-p\right]}}$

Graphs of $p$ for values of $R$ and $k$ are also given and so the equation could be solved for the standard error of $P$.
(vii) Two standard errors of the population estimate on either side gave the estimate with $95 \%$ confidence limits. The data from the removal collections ace presented in Appendix 2 together with the population estimates. $D$ is the index of precision (Elliott, 1971a) given as a percentage. Some factors governing the index of precision values given in Appendix 2 will be considered in Chapter 4(iv).

## 4(iv) ASSDSSMENT OF REMOVAL CATCHING AS A MEANS OF ESTIMATING THE NUMBERS OF IARVAL SIMULIIDAE IN A BOG STREAM

Moran (1951) has outlined the theory of maximum likelihood estimation based on removal trapping. His work was based on small manmals and the method has four principal conditions which must be met. These points have been discussed by Southwood (1966) with reference to insect populations.

The points are as follows:
(i) The population must not be so large that the catching of one individual interferes rith the catching of another;
(ii) The population must remain stable during the catching period;
(iii) The chance of being caught must be the same for all animals.
(iv) The trapping procedure must not lower (or increase) the likelihood of an animal being caught.

Considering these point by point:
(i) During the 45-minute collection period of the present study, natality, mortality and migration will be minimal. Observation whilst collecting suggested that very few larvae became detached and those that did retained their silk "anchor" line. In addition, disturbance of the substrate was reduced by standing on the banks of the stream where possible.
(ii) This point is mostly applicable to small mammal trapping and presented no difficulty in sampling the bog streams.
(iii) The chance of being caught was equal for all animals because the substrate on which all larval instars and pupae were known to occur was removed.
(iv) The collecting method may well have affected the likelihood of larvae being removed in successive samples. To satisfy condition (iii) it was important to remove vegetation: this consequently reduced the available habitat. Because the sampling effort in each fifteen minutes was the same, longer relative stream lengths were sampled in the second and third collections to obtain equivalent sized vegetation collections. However, it seems likely that a larger proportion of optimal habitat was removed in the first collection than in the others when sampling rooted vegetation, e.g. Agrostis. Such sites were on the peripheral, and downstream leaves of the plant and a large number of these would be removed in the first sample. The practice was not to select these sites but to distribute them equally between the three collections but this was difficult to carry out. An alternative, within condition (iv), would be to remove larvae and leave the vegetation in situ to be sampled perhaps in the second and third collection. This type of method was employed in collecting from stones. Apart from the effect on condition (iii), a larger time-interval than 15 minutes would
be required and it was decided to adopt the method outlined in 4(iii). Vegetation trailing from the banks did not present such a problem since ca. 10 cm . lengths could be removed without knowing where there were optimal sites.

If more optimal sites were collected in the first sample the resulting maximum likelihood calculation would underestimate the population. Such an error would increase the index of precision from the low levels given in Appendix 2.

Assessment trials were conducted to see how the method worked in practice. On one day population estimates of adjacent stretches of Cronkley stream 2 were made. The first stretch gave an estimate of $436 \pm 28$ and that downstream of it $497 \pm 97$ with $95 \%$ confidence limits, showing the estimates to be similar. The available vegetation was more plentiful in the upstream site and this is reflected in the length of stream sampled, 18.0 metres in contrast to the 23.0 metre sample length of the downstream site.

The mean sampling length of each collection in each stream for summer 1972 is given in Table 4.1. The mean sample length and its variance were larger when vegetation samples were taken (the first three sections below) than where stones and vegetation were collected together.

| Stream and Section | Mean Sample Length | Variance |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Cronkley 2: Section A | 19.4 m. | 79.1 |
| Cronkley 2: Section B | 21.9 m. | 199.9 |
| Moss Burn: Section B | 18.9 m. | 86.2 |
| Moss Burn: Section C | 14.0 m. | 26.9 |
| Moss Burn: Section D | 10.9 m. | 17.2 |

The large variances in the first three streams above give an indication of the patchy distribution of vegetation along the length of the stream. If a fixed area of stream was taken on each sampling occasion the inaccuracy due to the differing distribution of substrate would be considerable.

TABLE 4.1 Length of stream sampled on the given dates in 1972.
All distances given in metres. ? = no length taken.

| Date | Moss Burn |  |  | Cronkley Stream 2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Section B | Section C | Section D | Section A | Section B |
| 16 vi | - | - | - | - | 13.8 |
| 19 vi | - | - | - | - | 10.7 |
| 26 vi | . | - | - | - | 23.0 |
| 28 vi | 7.0 | $17 \cdot 3$ | - | - | - |
| 29 vi | - | - | - | 9.5 | 36.5 |
| 30 vi | - | - | 11.6 | - | - |
| 3 vii | - | - | - | 7.1 | 36.0 |
| 5 vii | ? | - | 5.7 | - | - |
| 6 vii | - | 6.0 | - | - | - |
| 7 vii | - | - | - | 12.8 | 5.0 |
| 11 vii | 8.7 | 13.4 | 8.7 | - | - |
| 12 vii | - | - | - | - | 8.4 |
| 17 vii | - | - ${ }^{-}$ | - | - | 22.4 |
| 19 vii | - | 11.2 | $7 \cdot 7$ | - | - |
| 21 vii | - | - | - | 14.0 | 25.0 |
| 25 vii | 28.7 | - | , | - | - |
| 26 vii | - | 10.9 | 16.0 | - ${ }^{-}$ | - |
| 27 2 viii | - | 7.6 | 6.2 | 14.7 | 38.9 |
| 3 viii | - | - | - | 18.2 | 11.1 |
| 7 viii | 9.8 | - | - | - | - |
| 10 viii | - | - | 11.8 | 15.2 | 9.2 |
| 14 viii | 27.5 | - | - | - | - |
| 15 viii | - | 19.5 | 8.2 | ${ }^{-}$ | - |
| 16 viii | - | - | - | 16.3 | 11.3 |
| 20 viii | 21.9 | - | - | - | - |
| 21 viii | - | 20.5 | 14.8 | - | - |
| 23 viii | - | - | - | 32.5 | 23.4 |
| 29 viii | 28.7 | 20.0 | 18.5 | - | - |
| 30 viii | - | - | - | - | 21.0 |
| 3 ix | - | - | - | 31.6 | 16.0 |
| 7 ix | - | - | - | 30.8 | 18.7 |
| 17 ix | - | - | - | 30.6 | 64.2 |
| Sum of Lengths | 132.3 | 126.4 | 109.2 | 233.3 | 394.6 |
| Mean Length Sampled | 18.9 | 14.0 | 10.9 | 19.4 | 21.9 |
| Variance of Mean | 86.2 | 26.9 | 17.2 | 79.1 | 199.9 |

The choice of three, rather than four, samples was taken after using four samples in a preliminary study on stones in Cronkley stream 1 and vegetation in Cronkley stream 2: sections $A$ and $B$. The following population estimates were obtained:-

|  | With Three <br> Samples | With Four <br> Samples |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
| Cronkley Stream 1 | $646 \pm 113$ | $719 \pm$ |
| Cronkley 2: Section A | $151 \pm$ | 5 |
| Cronkley 2: Section B | $572 \pm$ | 17 |
|  |  | $154 \pm$ |

In each case, the standard error was reduced when using four rather than three samples. The population estimates in both sections of Cronkley stream 2 were little different when using three or four samples. The fourth sample was numerically $4 \%$ of the first in both sections and it was because most larvae had been removed in the first three collections that the final population estimates were similar.

Further trials on the use of more samples were undertaken subsequently in Cronkley stream 2. Five removal collections were taken in both sections A and B and the following numbers were obtained in summer 1973:

|  | With First 3 Samples | With all 5 Samples |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cronkley 2: Section A | $380 \pm 14$ | $413 \pm$ |
| Cronkley 2: Section B | 5173 - 399 | $4920 \pm 148$ |

As with the previous trials the more samples used the more accurate the population estimate. This greater accuracy was lost in using a $3 \times 15$-minute collecting programme. In an intensive field-season however the time saved in field-, and laboratory, work was considered worthwhile at the expense of the decrease in accuracy. Further sources of error are shown in Appendix 2. The large value of $D$ obtained from Cronkley stream 2: section $B$ on 29.vi results from the second sample
being larger than the first. On 29.viii in Moss Burn: section $D$ the third sample was larger than the second and this resulted in the value of $14 \%$ for the index of precision here.

## 4(v) RESULTS OF QUANTITATIVE SAMPLING

A graph of the numbers of larvae collected per tape from Cronkley stream 2 is presented in Fig. 4.1. Peaks occurred in the winter of both $1970 / 71$ and 1971/72, the former being the larger, but the largest numbers were found during the summer. A noticeable decline in the populations occurred in May of both years and, as will be seen in Chapter 5, this coincided with pupation and emergence of the overwintering generations of the species present.

The data presented in Fig. 4.2 are rather inadequate in the case of Moss Burn and Force Burn: tributary A but, in both, it can be seen that the population density, on occasion, exceeded 40 larvae per tape. In Rough Sike, where the winter generation was very poorly represented, the maximum numbers of larvae were collected in July with a smaller peak in August which is similar to the pattern from the Juncus-samples in Moss Burn during summer 1972 (Fig. 4.3). The results from the Cow Green stream, Dubby Sike East Grain, were more like the Juncus-sampler results from Cronkley stream 2 with increasing numbers to a peak in August. It was mentioned in Chapter 3 that very few larvae were found in winter in a neighbouring Cow Green stream but no information was available from Dubby Sike in winter. It does seem, however, that an early summer peak in numbers occurs after a poorly represented winter generation.
S.vernum was the dominant species in Cronkley stream 3: section A and the graph of numbers per 10 Potamogeton leaves (Fig. 4.4) shows the winter peak tailing off toward May just as the populations in Cronkley stream 2 did.


Fig. 4.1. Numbers of larvae per tape collected in Cronkley Stream 2. (All spp.)


Fig 4.2. Number of larvae per tape collected from four streams lall spp.l

## -ـ—Cronkley Stream <br> - - Moss Burn



Fig. 4.3. Number of larvae per $1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ surface area of Juncus in Cronkley Stream 2 and Moss Burn.


Fig. 4.4. Number of S.vernum larvae per 10 Potamogeton leaves collected in Cronkley Stream 3:Section A. XI - V = November - May 1971/72

Ladle et. al. (1972) found the same pattern of falling numbers in spring in the case of S.ornatum and S.equinumin Bere Stream, Dorset, though here it was earlier in March and April. The same authors showed that larvae were more numerous in summer than winter in this stream, although Harrod (1964b) discovered the reverse of this situation in another southern chalk stream. Neveu (1972, 1973a) has concluded that this pattern is connected with altitude: in upland streams the populations are largest in summer and the reverse is true in lowland streams. As altitude will have an effect on climate this may well be the general case but other factors, such as the volume of the water body, will also have their effect. For example, Armitage (in personal communication) has reported larger winter populations of simuliids in the Tees near Cow Green, which is a large body of water at altitude. The fact that small streams can have much reduced flows in summer also plays a part in affecting numbers as was the case of Cronkley stream 3: section $A$ and the stream studied by Ladle and Esmat (1973). The disparity between Ladle et. al. (1972) and Harrod (1964b) also shows that altitude is not the only factor affecting the pattern of seasonal abundance, both streams being low-lying.

Graphs of the maximum likelihood population estimates are presented in Figs. 4.5 and 4.6.

Numbers of larvae dropped in Moss Burn: section B from $918 \pm 204$ on 28.vi. to $212 \pm 10$ on 7.viii, after which they rose to $1049 \pm 28$ (see Fig. 4.5). Little variation in numbers on successive sampling dates was found in section $C$, the highest value recorded being $505 \pm 72$ on $2 . v i i i$ which had decreased to $214 \pm 19$ by 15. viii. After a peak of $1129 \pm 130$ on $30 . v i$. the population density remained similer until the peak of $1680 \pm 218$ on 2.viii in Section D (Fig. 4.5) at the time of the similar peak in section $C$. Numbers thence decreased



Fig. 4.5. Population estimates (with $95 \%$ confidence limits) for larvae in three sections of Moss Burn. is. k. S +4.6. Confidence limits not given for some results where values were too small to be included.)


Fig. 6.6. Population estimates (with $95 \%$ coniidence limits) for larvae in Cronkley Stream 2 Sections A and B.
with the exception of the estimate of $2377 \pm 271$ on 21. viii. which did not correspond with a large number of larvae on the Juncus-samplers and remains a suspect result.

Comparison of sections B, C, and D in Fig. 4.5 shows that changes in population numbers differ markedly between the uppermost and lowest stretches. There was a decrease in population density in the former at a time when numbers were increasing lower down and the 14. viii maximum in section $B$ corresponded with a fall-off in numbers in section $D$.

On average more larvae were collected from section $D$ than section $B$ which, in turn, supported larger populations than section C. Quite why there was such a large disparity between the adjacent downstream sites is not known. More vegetation was available in section $D$ (see Table 4.1) which may account for the difference but reference to Plates 7 and 8 show that the substrate and flow conditions were generally similar between the two.

Both sections of Cronkley stream 2 (Fig. 4.6) showed increases in numbers through July with consistently large estimates in section $A$ throughout August. There was a marked peak at this time in section B with a population of $4199 \pm 145$ on 10.viii. after which numbers decreased, although there were peaks of $3174 \pm 151$ and $2332 \pm 40$ on 23.viii. and 7.ix. respectively. Section A, in contrast, had a sharp increase in numbers in early September with the highest estimate obtained in this section of $2682 \pm 188$ on 17.ix. A similar increase at this time was shown from the tape records (Fig. 4.1) in September 1971.

As in Moss Burn, more larvae were collected from the lower, than the upper, section. Further discussion of the seasonal patterns and the species composition of the quantitative data will be given in Chapter 8(i). To gain information on the detailed population biology of the species present larvae were measured and frequency distributions constructed (Chapter 5).

4(vi) COMPARISON OF REMOVAL TRAPPING ESTIMATES AND JUNCUS-SAMPLERR RESULIS
Juncus-samplers provide an estimate of relative population changes occurring at one point in the stream. Even allowing for small differences in the length of time these samplers were exposed in the stream the large changes in population which take place during the summer will be mirrored by the numbers of larvae obtained on the samplers. The Juncus-samplers were replaced on the same days as removal collections were made in Cronkley stream 2: section B. Plotting the estimated total population from the removal collections and the numbers of larvae $1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}$ from the Juncus-samplers should indicate whether the changes in population obtained from removal trapping correspond with population changes occurring at one place in the stream. From the regression $\mathrm{b}=2.48$ and S.E. ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}=0.97$ and ' t ' is therefore 2.56. With $\mathrm{n}-2$ degrees of freedom $=11, P<0.05$ thus the pattern of numbers is not significantly different. It is therefore probable that the changes in population seen in successive removal trappings are the result of actual changes in numbers in the stream rather than differences in the vegetation sampled in adjacent sites; or that the Jaws -samplers reflect the same population changes as the removal estimates.

## 5(i) A. SEPARATION OF LARVAL INSTARS

From measurement of Lepidoptera larvae, Dyar (1890) concluded that a geometrical progression of head-capsule width occurred in successive instars. This has become known as Dyar's growth rule and the ratio of size increase between instars is about 1.4:1. There are known to be many exceptions to it however (Imms, 1957). The principle has been used in separating larval instars but doubt over its general acceptability makes one cautious of its use in this case.

Smith (1969) carried out a polymodal analysis of head-capsule widths in Prosimulium hirtipes and was able to distinguish eight larval instars. The mean growth index of 1.3 shows agreement with the growth rule for this species. Several studies have been carried out on other species and conflicting conclusions have been drawn with regard to the number of larval instars. In his pioneering study, Puri (1925) reared Simulium aureum and S.exythrocephalum DeGeer and pupation occurred after the sixth moult. Terterjan (1957) also concluded six instars to occur in Odagmia kiritshenkoi Rubz. after biometric analysis and Harrod (1964a) found the same number of instars in S.nitidifrons but with non-compliance with Dyar's growth rule.

Evidence that Simulium spp. larvae show agreement with the growth rule has been provided by Johnson and Pengelley (1970) after overall length and cephalic apotome measurement of S.rugglesi Nicholson and Mickel showed seven instars in this species. No morphological adaptations such as the increasing lateral protruberances in later instars (V-VII) of S.damnosum Theobald (Grenier and Feraud, 1960) occur in the species studied but first instar larvae could be distinguished by the presence of the "egg-burster" on the apotome and last-instar larvae had dark, air-filled pupal respiratory filaments inside the pre-pupal cuticle.

Having identified larvae, measurements were taken for use in polymodal analysis. Larvae could then be assigned to their various instars.

## 5 (i) B. MEASUREMENT OF LARVAE

The reliability of various measurements of blackfly larvae has been examined by Terterjan (1957). He emphasised that sclerotised cuticle has a minimum growth between moults and maximum growth directly after a moult. In contrast, the soft body will grow throughout the instar.

To provide good instar separation it is therefore important to measure sclerotised rather than soft body parts as has been well illustrated by Edmondson (1971) with respect to the chironomid Chironomus tentans.

In the present study the width of the cephalic apotome (fronsclypeus) was determined for S.vernum in Cronkley stream 3: section $A$, and S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 2 (up to 15.v.72). The method of measurement is that given by Smith (1969). Larvae of known species were decapitated and the heads transferred from $7 \% \%$ alcohol to a staining block containing glycerol. Individual heads were aligned in a "strip" of glycerol on a slide and each arranged with the cephalic apotome uppermost. The slide was placed on the stage of a microscope having an eyepiece graticule giving 89 divisions per millimetre and, by movement of the stage, the rows of heads were scanned and the maximum width of each cephalic apotome taken and noted.

Unfortunately, cephalic apotome width measurement proved too timeconsuming for use on larvae collected in the summer 1972 sampling programme. Another disadvantage of the method is that heads would be difficult to match with their respective bodies when drying
larvae before weighing. Overall length - from the anterior tip of the head (without cephalic fans) to the posterior tip of the abdomen - was employed even though the instar separation will be necessarily less accurate. An eyepiece graticule having 10 divisions per millimetre was used in a binocular microscope and lengths recorded to 0.1 mm . Any larvae which had become contracted presented a problern in that they had to be gently extended before measurement. As this group comprised less than $1 \%$ of the total number of larvae it was decided this was not an important source of error.

## 5(ii) LARVAL INSTAR GROUPINGS

Cassie (1954) published a method of analysing polymodal biological material using probability paper and his method was used in the present study. The advantage of the method is that it allows one to read off the mean and standard deviation of each modal class directly. The steps are as follows:
(i) Data for each species in each stream were pooled so that the class total number of larvae in each size (divisions in the case of cephalic apotome width measurements and 0.1 mm intervals in the case of overall lengths) for the season were obtained.
(ii) These values were converted to percentages of the whole and cumulative percentages determined. The cumulative percentages were plotted on the probability scale against the size category on the other axis.
(iii) Inflexions in the resulting curve were noted and the data between inflexions re-calculated as cumulative percentages of each modal class.
(iv) Replotting this new data resulted in a series of straight lines and the mean of each class was where each line crossed the $50 \%$

TABLE 5.1 Kean cephalic apotome widths for S.vernum in Cronkley Stream 3 Section A, and S.nitidifrons in Cronkley Stream 2
liean width in divisions ( 89 divisions $=1 \mathrm{~nm}$ ) with one standard deviation

|  | S. vernum in Cronkley Strean 3: Section A |  | $\frac{\text { S.nitidifrons }}{\text { Cronkley Strean } 2}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Instar | Jiean Cephalic <br> Apotome "tidth <br> (divisions) $\pm 1$ S.D. | Patio of Heans | Liean Cephelic <br> Apotome Tidth <br> (divisions) 1 S.D. | Ratio of heans |
| II | $9.0 \pm 1.2$ | - | $10.6 \pm 0.6$ | - |
| III | $13.7 \pm 1.6$ | 1.52 | $14.7 \pm 1.9$ | 1.38 |
| IV | $19.3 \pm 2.2$ | 1.41 | $19.6 \pm 2.4$ | 1.33 |
| V | $25.5 \pm 2.5$ | 1.32 | $26.0 \pm 2.2$ | 1.32 |
| VI | 32.1 + 3.2 | 1.29 | $34.2 \pm 3.2$ | 1.32 |
| VII | $41.7 \pm 3.7$ | 1.27 | $43.2 \pm 4.2$ | 1.25 |

TABLE 1.2 Wean overoll lengths of S.vemum instors in 3 streams.
hiean length in divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) with one standard deviation

|  | Lioss Bu:n Section B |  | Moss Burn Section D |  | Cronkley Strean 2 Section A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Instar | ```Hean Overall Length (Divisions) # S.D.``` | Ratio of heans | ```Hiean Overall Length (Divisions) # I S.D.``` | Ratio of Heans | ```INean Overall Length (Divisions) \pm %.v.``` | Ratio of hileans |
| II | $11.8 \div 1.1$ | - | $11.6 \pm 1.2$ | - | $11.8 \pm 1.3$ | - |
| III | $16.5 \pm 2.3$ | 1.40 | $17.3 \pm 2.0$ | 1.47 | $17.0 \pm 2.6$ | 1.44 |
| IV | $24.3 \pm 2.7$ | 1.47 | $23.9 \pm 3.1$ | 1.38 | $24.5 \pm 2.7$ | 1.4 |
| V | $34.2 \pm 4.0$ | 1.41 | $34.3 \pm 4.6$ | 1.44 | $34.4 \div 3.6$ | 1.40 |
| VI | $46.7 \pm 5.0$ | 1.37 | $47.4 \pm 6.1$ | 1.38 | $47.3 \pm 4.6$ | 1.38 |
| VII | $61.6 \pm 4.8$ | 1.32 | $61.3 \pm 4.6$ | 1.29 | $64.2 \pm 4.9$ | 1.36 |

TABLE 5.3 IIean overall lengths of S.brevicaule instars in Cronkley Stream 2 Section A, and S.aureum instars in Hoss Burn Section B. Mean length in divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) rith one standard deviation

|  | S.brevicaule |  | S.aureum |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Instar | Mean Overall Length <br> (Divisions) $\pm 1$ S.D. | Ratio of <br> Rileans | Mean Overall Length <br> (Divisions) $\pm 1$ S.D. | Ratio of <br> Means |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| II | $11.0 \pm 0.7$ | - | $10.7 \pm 1.2$ | - |
| III | $15.3 \pm 1.7$ | 1.39 | $15.7 \pm 2.0$ | 1.47 |
| IV | $22.3 \pm 3.4$ | 1.46 | $24.6 \pm 3.1$ | 1.57 |
| VI | $32.0 \pm 4.3$ | 1.44 | $33.4 \pm 3.9$ | 1.36 |
| VII | $45.3 \pm 4.5$ | 1.42 | $44.5 \pm 4.1$ | 1.33 |
|  | $61.2 \pm 6.4$ | 1.35 | $56.2 \pm 6.7$ | 1.26 |

TABLE 5.4 Mean oversil lengths of S.monticola instars in two streams.
Fiean length in divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) with one standard deviation

|  | Moss Burn Section D |  | Cronkley Stream 2 Section A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Instar | Mean Overall Length (Divisions:) 1 S.D. | Ratio of Means | Mean Overall Length <br> (Divisions) 1 S.D. | Ratio of Means |
| II | $10.0 \pm 1.3$ | - | $10.3 \pm 1.2$ | - |
| III | $14.4 \pm 2.2$ | 1.44 | $14.9 \pm 2.6$ | 1.45 |
| IV | $22.7 \pm 2.7$ | 1.58 | $21.8 \pm 3.5$ | 1.46 |
| V | $31.0 \pm 3.5$ | 1.37 | $30.5 \pm 3.6$ | 1.40 |
| VI | $43.8 \pm 4.8$ | 1.41 | $43.0 \pm 5.2$ | 1.41 |
| VII | $58.1 \pm 4.8$ | 1.33 | $57.5 \pm 4.7$ | 1.34 |

TABLi 5.5 Mean overall lengths of S.nitidifrons instars in two streams. Miean length in divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) with one standard deviation

|  | Moss Burn: Section D |  | Cronkley Stream 2: Section A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Instar | Mean Overall <br> (Divisions) $\pm 1$ S.D. | Ratio of <br> Means | liean Overall <br> (Divisions) $\pm 1$ S.D. | Ratio of <br> Means |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| II | $11.0 \pm 2.0$ | - | $12.0 \pm 1.8$ | - |
| III | $18.9 \pm 2.9$ | 1.72 | $18.3 \pm 3.3$ | 1.53 |
| IV | $27.5 \pm 3.7$ | 1.46 | $27.7 \pm 3.8$ | 1.51 |
| V | $40.4 \pm 5.1$ | 1.47 | $39.5 \pm 4.8$ | 1.43 |
| VI | $52.5 \pm 6.2$ | 1.30 | $54.0 \pm 5.0$ | 1.37 |
| VII | $66.0 \pm 3.3$ | 1.26 | $68.6 \pm 4.9$ | 1.27 |

TABLE 5.6 Mean size ranges of larval instars of S.angustitarse in
Cronkley stream 3 Section A

| Instar | Mean Range <br> $(\mathrm{mm})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| II | $1.00-1.25$ |
| III | $2.25-2.50$ |
| IV | $3.25-3.50$ |
| V | $4.00-4.25$ |
| VII | $5.75-6.00$ |
| VI.00-7.25 |  |

probability level. The standard deviation either side of this mean is where the line crossed the $15.83 \%$ and $84.17 \%$ probabilities respectively. The results are given in Tables 5.1-5.5. Larvae of S.angustitarse in Cronkley stream 3: section A were placed into size-ranges and the mean size-range of each instar is given in Table 5.6.

In all species polymodal analysis showed seven larval instars to be present in contrast to Puri's (1925) finding of six with S.aureum and Harrod's (1964a) of six with S.nitidifrons. The ratio between means was not constant between instars and Smith (1969) also observed this effect with ratios of 1.20; 1.29; 1.48; 1.39; 1.28; 1.29; and 1.17 respectively in P.hirtipes. The mean ratios in the present study were 1.32 and 1.36 for S.nitidifrons cephalic apotome width and S.vernum apotome width respectively. Length measurement mean ratios varied from 1.39 for S.vernum in Moss Burn: sections B and D, to 1.44 for S.nitidifrons in Moss Burn: section D. These overall ratios show there is thus compliance with Dyar's growth rule in all species.

Using the mean and standard deviation obtained for each species larvae were assigned to their respective instars. Larvae between instar distributions were considered to be in the instar nearest to their apotome width or overall length. From the percentage instar composition, frequency histograms were prepared for each species in each stream and these are given in Figures 5.3-5.13.

5(iii) USE OF INDIVIDUAL REMOVAL SAMPLES AS SUB-SAMPLES OF THE WHOLE
The three consecutive samples in each removal collection should be sub-samples of the whole from the point of view of the proportion of each instar present. With the large summer collections it would be advantageous if individual samples could be used in place of the whole collection on occasions. In order to examine whether this conclusion
was valid larvae from two early collections - Moss Burn: section D on 30.vi. 72 and Cronkley stream 2: section B on 26.vi. 72 - were identified and the instar distribution of the first sample compared with the sum of the other two (Tables 5.7 and 5.8). The slope, $b$, of the resulting regression, when divided by the standard error of the slope, S.E. ${ }^{\text {b }}$, will give a value of ' $t$ ' which can be looked up in tables, entering with $\mathrm{n}-2$ degrees of freedom.

On the basis of the levels of probability presented in Table 5.9 it was decided that the first removal collection only could be used as a sub-sample of the whole when samples were large. The result for S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 2: section $B$ when $P<0.3$ shows that inaccuracy occurs when using small samples.

To further substantiate the assumption that the first sample would be representative of the collection as a whole the same method was applied to the collection of 2. viii. 72 in Moss Burn: section D. Here there were small larvae of S.monticola and S.nitidifrons and the results confirmed the previous findings with non-significant differences between samples 1 and 2+3. The data are presented in Tables 5.10 and 5.11.

## 5(iv) SIZE DIFFERENCES IN WINTER AND SUMMER LARVAE

A decrease in the size of last instar simuliid larvae in summer has been noted by Grenier (1949); for pupae by Zahar (1951); and for adults by Edwards (1920); Davies (1957) and Neveu (1973b) and the same feature occurs in other groups, e.g. working on the stonefly Capnia bifrons Khoo (1964) found adults decreasing in size with the onset of summer.

The overall length of S.vernum larvae with black pupal respiratory histoblasts were arranged into a winter group (March-May) and a summer group (July-October) for Cronkley stream 2 in 1971/72 (Table 5.12).

TABLE 5.7 Numbers of larvae in each instar of the given species from the collection of $30 . v i .72$ in R.loss Burn Section D.

|  | S. vernum |  | S.brevicaule |  | S.monticola |  | S.nitidifrons |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Insta | 1 | 2+3 | 1 | $2+3$ | 1 | 2+3 | 1 | 2+3 |
| II | 8 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 7 | 4 | 6 |
| III | 54 | 59 | 24 | 23 | 9 | 8 | 35 | 41 |
| IV | 28 | 41 | 29 | 30 | 61 | 67 | 38 | 31 |
| V | 28 | 42 | 1 | 4 | 27 | 18 | 2 | 1 |
| VI | 15 | 32 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| VII | 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TABL: 5.8 Numbers of larvae in each instar of the given species from the collection of $26 . v i .72$ in Cronkley stream 2 Section B.

|  | S.vernum |  | S.brevicaule |  | S.nitidifrons |  |
| :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| Sample | 1 | $2+3$ | 1 | $2+3$ | 1 | $2+3$ |
| Instar |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 5 |
| II | 4 | 6 | 14 | 6 | 11 | 6 |
| III | 23 | 16 | 14 | 8 | 8 | 2 |
| IV | 30 | 19 | 50 | 25 | 2 | 1 |
| VI | 10 | 14 | 15 | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| VII | 6 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 0 | 0 |

With a null hypothesis of no difference in size between winter and summer larvae $X^{2}=33.51$, which, with 11 degrees of freedom, gives $P<0.001$. It is thus seen that summer larvae are very significantly smaller than winter larvae in this species.

Known last instar larvae of S. vernum were analysed from Cronkley stream 3: section A to see if there was a decrease in size of larvae which pupated in March compared to those which pupated in May as Neveu (1973b) found for imagines over this period (Table 5.13). These data have been presented in graphical form (Figs. 5.1 and 5.2) where standard deviations given in Table 5.13 have not been included. For the 1971 population, $\mathbf{r}$ (of means) $=-0.98 \quad \mathrm{P}<0.001$ and for the 1972 population $r$ (of means) $=-0.86 \mathrm{P}<0.01$ showing, in both years, a significant decrease in mean cephalic apootome width, and therefore size, toward summer.

The same approach was used for S.vernum and S.brevicaule in Cronkley stream 2 and the data are presented in Tables 5.14 and 5.15. When $r$ of the given means was calculated the values obtained were -0.21 , $P>0.1$ with S. vernum and $r=-0.84, P<0.02$ with S.brevicaule showing no significant reduction in the size of S.vernum larvae but a significant one in the case of S.brevicaule. Any decrease which occurs will be masked by taking overall length as the size measurement instead of cephalic apotome width.

Comparison with mean overall length of last instars in Tables 5.2 and 5.3 shows that the larvae of both S.vernum and S.brevicaule were larger in winter than in summer 1972, confirming the result in Table 5.12. The mean size of winter larvae $1971 / 72$ were 7.4 mm and 7.3 mm for S.vernum and S.brevicaule respectively, and 6.4 mm and 6.1 mm for the same species in summer.



TABLis 5.9 Tables of $b, S . E^{b}$, $t$ and $P$ for the species givon in
Tables 5.7 and 5.8

| Inoss Burn Section D 30.vi. 72 | $\underset{\mathrm{b}}{\text { Slope }}$ | Standard <br> Error of Slope S.Eb | t | Degrees of Freedom n-2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Probability } \\ \mathrm{P} \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S. vernum | 1.2086 | 0.2575 | 4.6810 | 4 | $<0.01$ |
| S.brevicaule | 0.9765 | 0.0555 | 17.5702 | 4 | $<0.001$ |
| S.monticola | 1.0664 | 0.1320 | 8.0758 | 3 | $<0.01$ |
| S.nitidifrons | 0.9539 | 0.1442 | 6.6146 | 3 | $<0.01$ |
| Cronkley Stream 2 <br> Section B 26.vi. 72 |  |  |  |  |  |
| S.vernum | 0.4686 | 0.0899 | 5.2112 | 4 | $<0.01$ |
| S.brevicaule | 0.4654 | 0.0396 | 11.7427 | 4 | $<0.001$ |
| S.nitidifrons | 0.5000 | 0.2781 | 1.7975 | 2 | $<0.3$ |

TABLE 5.10 Numbers of larvae in each instar of the given species from the collection of 2. viii. 72 in Moss Burn Section D

|  | S.vernum |  | S.monticola |  | S.nitidifrons |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Sample | 1 | $2+3$ | 1 | $2+3$ | 1 | $2+3$ |
| InstaI |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| II | 4 | 7 | 43 | 52 | 24 | 17 |
| III | 11 | 7 | 15 | 22 | 36 | 24 |
| IV | 5 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 1 | 6 |
| V | 24 | 99 | 5 | 4 | 8 | 2 |
| VI | 39 | 97 | 1 | 8 | 0 | 4 |
| VII | 18 | 31 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |

TABLE 5.11 Tables of $b$, S.E. ${ }^{b}$, $t$ and $P$ for the species given in Table 5. .

| Lloss Burn <br> Section D | Slope <br> b | Standard <br> Error of b <br> S.E.b | t | Degrees <br> of Freedom <br> $\mathrm{n}-2$ | Probability <br> P |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S.vernum | 3.0383 | 0.7370 | 4.1223 | 4 | $<0.02$ |
| S.monticola | 1.1623 | 0.1223 | 9.4977 | 3 | $<0.01$ |
| S.nitidifrons | 0.5784 | 0.0914 | 6.3271 | 4 | $<0.01$ |

TABLE 5.12 Number of winter and summer final instar larvae in 0.25 mm size-classes for S.vernum in Cronkley Stream 2

| Size-Class in <br> mm | Vinter <br> Larvae | Summer <br> Larvae |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $5.75-6.00$ | 0 |  |
| $6.00-6.25$ | 0 | 1 |
| $6.25-6.50$ | 1 | 1 |
| $6.50-6.75$ | 4 | 2 |
| $6.75-7.00$ | 10 | 6 |
| $7.00-7.25$ | 6 | 2 |
| $7.25-7.50$ | 15 | 3 |
| $7.50-7.75$ | 12 | 0 |
| $7.75-8.00$ | 5 | 0 |
| $8.00-8.25$ | 5 | 0 |
| $8.25-8.50$ | 1 | 0 |

## 5(v) LARVAL INSTAR FREQUENCY DISTRTBUTIONS IN THE STUDY STREAMS 1970-72

As has been mentioned in Chapter 3, the Moor House streams are characterised by the virtual absence of winter generations, whereas the Cronkley streams all support sizeable generations at this time. Any consideration of the winter generation of simuliid larvae in Upper Teesdale will therefore be confined to the Cronkley streams.

In Cronkley stream 3: section $A$, where larval numbers were much reduced in summer development of S.vernum was more advanced in autumn 1970 than in 1971. Larvae were in the third and fourth instars by 13.x in the former case, whereas instars II and III predominated in the latter on 11.xi.71 (see Fig. 5.3). Reference to the frequency distributions shows growth of S.vernum to be more rapid through the winter than that of S.angustitarse in this stream. This difference in "phase" is similar to that found by Obeng (1967) in S.reptans and S.variegatum. The same author found S.angustitarse in an overvintering generation but virtually absent during the summer in hill streams in North Wales. Ladle and Esmat (1973) studied a small stream in southern England where S.vernum was present during winter but not summer, and postulated that the reduced water level - with its effect on current speed - was responsible for the much lower numbers in summer. $A$ similar reason could be forwarded in the present study: from depth measurements (Appendix 1) the mean summer depth in 1971 was 1.9 cm above minimum and mean winter depth in $1971 / 72$ was 4.2 cm above minimum. In the southern stream the second commonest species represented was S.omatum (Ladle and Esmat, loc cit).

The frequency histograms (Fig. 5.3) show pupation of S.vernum to begin at about the same time in both years studied: 10.iii. 71 and 13.iii.72. S.angustitarse in the latter year pupated than Soberaum in the pupae being present on $10 . i v .72$.


Fig. 5.3. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum and S.angustitarse in Cronkley Stream 3:Section A.
$n=$ number of larvae in sample.
P= " " pupae " "

TABLi 5.13 Mean cephalic apotome width in divisions ( 89 divisions = 1 mm ) :rith one standard deviation of S.vernum final instar larvae in Cronkley Stream 3 Section A on the given dates.

| Date | Nunber of <br> Larvae | Mean Cephalic <br> Apotome Width <br> (Divs.) | S.D. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10.iii.71 | 5 | 44.6 | 2.3 |
| 16.iii.71 | 11 | 44.4 | 1.8 |
| 30.iii.71 | 6 | 43.7 | 1.7 |
| 3. iv.71 | 18 | 42.9 | 1.5 |
| 12. iv.71 | 16 | 43.0 | 1.4 |
| 21. iv.71 | 1 | 42.0 | - |
| 4. v.71 | 9 | 40.6 | 1.6 |
| 23. ii.72 | 19 | 45.1 | 1.8 |
| 13.iii.72 | 26 | 44.6 | 0.8 |
| 30.iii.72 | 6 | 43.0 | 2.2 |
| 10. iv.72 | 17 | 42.8 | 1.0 |
| 20. iv.72 | 9 | 43.8 | 2.6 |
| 5. v.72 | 8 | 42.9 | 1.2 |
| 15. v.72 | 13 | 40.7 | 1.4 |

TABLD 5.14 Hean overall length in mm with one standard deviation of S.vernum final instar larvae in Cronkley Stream 2 on the given dates.

| Date | Number of <br> Larvae | Mean Overall <br> Length (mm) | S.D. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 23. ii.72 | 6 | 7.4 | 0.3 |
| 30.iii.72 | 1 | 6.9 | - |
| 10. iv.72 | 21 | 7.4 | 0.4 |
| 20. iv.72 | 12 | 7.6 | 0.3 |
| 28. iv.72 | 9 | 7.3 | 0.5 |
| 5. v.72 | 3 | 7.4 | - |
| $15 . ~ v .72$ | 6 | 6.8 | 0.3 |

TABLE 5.15 liean overall length in um. with one standard de iation of S.brevicaule final instars in Cronkley Stream 2

| Date | Number of <br> Larvae | Mean Overall <br> Length (mm) | S.D. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 23.ii.72 | 4 | 7.7 |  |
| 10.iv.72 | 7 | 7.5 | - |
| $20 . i v .72$ | 20 | 7.5 | 0.3 |
| $28 . i v .72$ | 10 | 7.5 | 0.3 |
| 5. v.72 | 17 | 7.0 | 0.5 |
| 15. v. 72 | 14 | 7.1 | 0.5 |

Reference to Fig. 5.4 shows S.vernum to pupate later in Cronkley stream 2 with the first record on 5.v. 72 and the pattern of development is less synchronised here as can be seen from the frequency distributions for 20.x. 71 to 23.ii.72. The same is true for S.brevicaule (Fig. 5.4) where first pupae were obtained on $20 . i v .72$ after $47 \%$ of larvae were present as final instars on 13.xii.71. Histograms for $29 . x i i .71$ to 13.iii. 72 suggest the occurrence of a second hatch in this species. Evidence of a second hatch is also found in winter 1971/72 for S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 2 (Fig. 5.6) whilst over $50 \%$ of larvae of S.monticola were present as instar III and $35 \%$ as instar IV on 8.ii. 72 , showing that the mid-winter hatches of eggs were possitly most important in this species (Fig. 5.5).

Overwintering generations of S.brevicaule, S.nitidifrons and probably Sivernum therefore have two cohorts - the first from eggs hatching in October and the second from batches of eggs which at least partially overwinter. Winter larvae of S.monticola, on the other hand, are predominantly from this source although the larvae of instars II, III and IV collected in Cronkley stream 2 on 18.xii. 70 may result from a slow-developing late-autumn hatch. Pupation of the winter generation continues over at least a month in most cases and the presence of the second winter cohort may contribute to this. The slowest winter development was that shown by S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 1, which -not included on figure
did not produce pupae until June 1971, 71\% of larvae being in instars III and IV on 13.x.70 (Fig. 5.6). Data from the summer frequency distributions have been summarised in Fig. 5.13.

In Cronkley stream 2, 1971, two summer cohorts of both S.vernum and S.nitidifrons were distinguished each extending over a long period: the first cohort of S.vernum hatching in late-June and pupating in


Fig. 5.4. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum and S.brevicaule in Cronkley Stream 2. July 1971-May 1972. $n=$ number of larvae in sample. $P=$ no. of pupae.


Fig. 5.5. Percentage instar frequency distributions for two winter generations of S.monticola in Cronkley Stream 2.
$\mathrm{n}=$ number of larvae in sample
$P=$ " " pupae " "
$x=$ no samples taken on these dates in $|97|$
13.x.

Fig. 5.6. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.nitidifrons in: (al Cronkley Stream 1 in winter 1970/71: and (b) Cronkley Stream 2 in winter 1970/71. summer 1971; and winter 1971/72.
$n=$ number of larvae in sample
P= " " pupae "
late-August which is considerably longer than the duration of cohorts obtained from the more detailed study in summer 1972.

Section $A, 1972$, of the same stream presented confusing frequency
protably histograms (see Fig. 5.7). A first cohort of S.vernumpupated in lateJuly but further recognition of cohorts in this species - or of S.brevicaule throughout the summer - was difficult. The first cohorts of S.monticola and S.nitidifrons in this section appeared in mid-July with the overwintering generation beginning to appear in early-September as in the case of S.brevicaule.

All species in section B of Cronkley stream 2 (Fig. 5.8) were still present as the winter generation at the onset of removal collection in mid-June. As with section $A$, it was difficult to differentiate cohorts in S.vernum and S.brevicaule but there appeared to be at least two summer cohorts in each case. The first summer cohort of S.monticola hatched in late-June: early-July, pupating in late-July : early-August, and the second hatched in early-:mid-August with pupation in lateAugust : early-September. The first summer cohort of S.nitidifrons did not appear until mid-: late-July and pupated in mid-: late-August, with the second hatching in mid-August. In all species the winter generation hatched in early-September.

Both Dubby Sike East Grain and Force Burn tributary A were not samplec sufficiently often to accurately determine cohorts, but it seems there were two of S.vermum and S.brevicaule in Dubby Sike and of S.vernum in Force Burn (Fig. 5.9).

Two cohorts of S.vernum could be distinguished in Moss Burn, 1971, (see Fig. 5.9) hatching in ?late-June and late-July : early-August giving pupation in mid-:late-July and ?late-August respectively.

Section A of Moss Burn, 1972 (Fig. 5.10) showed an early cohort pupating in late-June : early-July in both S.vernum and S.aureum. A


Fig. 5.7. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum: S.brevicaule; S.monticola; and S. nitidifrons in Cronkley Stream 2: Section A. Summer 1972.

| $n=$ number | of | larvae | in sample |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $P="$ | " | pupae | " |  |



Fig. 5.8. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum: S.brevicaule: S.monticold; and S.nitidifrons in Cronkley Stream 2:Section B Summer 1972.
$n=n u m b e r$ of larvae in sample P= " " pupae " "
D.S.E.G.
M.B.
F.B.A.


Fig: 5.9. Percentage size-class frequency distributions for S.vernum in Moss Burn (M.B.): Force Burn Tributary A (F.B.A.); and Dubby Sike East Grain (D.S.E.G.) and for S.brevicaule in the latter stream. Summer 1971.
$n=$ number of larvae in sample
$P=1$ " pupae " "
$a=<2.0 \mathrm{~mm} . ; \quad b=2.0-3.5 \mathrm{~mm}$; $c=3.6-5.5 \mathrm{~mm}$.;
$d=>5.5 \mathrm{~mm}$.


Fig. 5.10. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum and S.aureum in Moss Burn: Sections $A$ and $B$ and S. nitidifrons in the latter section. Summer 1972. $n=$ number of larvae in sample $P=$ " " pupae " !
second cohort of both hatched in late-July with S.vernum pupating in ?late-August and S.aureum ?early-September. A third summer cohort of each hatched in late-August.

In section $B$, the first cohort of S.vernum and S.aureum appeared at the same time as those in section A. However, a second cohort (Fig. 5.10) hatched in early-July here pupating in late-July in S.aureum and into early-August in S.vernum. Both species had a third cohort hatching in early-August. S.nitidifrons showed a different pattern, with two summer cohorts in Moss Burn: section B. The first produced last-instar larvae in late-July : early-August and the second in ?mid-September after hatching in mid-August.

Three summer cohorts of S.vernum and four of S.monticola could be distinguished in Moss Burn: section C, and the same pattern was found in section D, with the addition of an early-September hatch (Figs. 5.11 and 5.12). S.brevicaule and S.nitidifrons each had three cohorts in summer 1972 in section $D$ of Moss Burn and their duration has been summarised, with all other frequency histogram material in Fig. 5.13.

Reference to the frequency histograms, and the life-tables in Appendix 3, shows different cohorts to have varying numerical importance which will, consequently, affect production. (In the life-tables a further cohort of S.vernum in section D of Moss Burn has been distinguished but this has not been included in Fig. 5.13.)


Fig. 5.11. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum and S.monticola in Moss Burn: Section C. Summer 1972. $n=$ number of larvae in sample. $P=n o$. of pupae.


Fig. 5.12. Percentage instar frequency distributions for S.vernum ; S.brevicaule: S.monticola; and S.nitidifrons in Moss Burn:Section D. Summer 1972. $n=$ number of larvae in sample. $P=$ no of pupae.

FIG. 5.13 The Duration of Cohorts of the Given Species in the Study Streams
? = Unknown start or end of cohort; $=$ duration of cohort; $\cdots=$ extensions of each cohort so marked
---- = no cohorts differentiated;
in this cohort.)


## 6(i) THE CALCULATION OF MORTALITY: PROBLEMS AND METHOD

Calculating the mortality of larval Simuliidae presents two basic problems.

The first is that all instars must be represented in the collections in the proportions in which they actually occur in the field - in the early instars this is difficult to achieve and probably not the case with present methods. Although Obeng (1967) has reported seeing firstinstar larvae moving downstream, Rubzov (1939) believes this not to be the general case. Rtlhm (1970), working on Boophthora exythrocephala De Geer found that first instars stayed close to the oviposition site where they spun silk threads but it was the second instars that began to move away. If Rthm's (loc.cit) findings apply in the present study (and observation would tend to support this) first-instar larvae will be under-represented in many collections. Another factor is that, even with the careful sorting method, larvae may have been missed especially when the silt content of collections was high. The short duration of the early instars (see Chapter 6(ii)) also means that they will be inadequately sampled because of the time interval between collecting trips.

The second basic problem in calculating mortality in this case is that no account has been taken of immigration and emigration. Ball et. al. (1963) have shown that simuliid larvae, marked with $\mathrm{P}^{32}$, can move upstream, but this movement is not as marked as the downstream movement which has been reported by many authors, e.g. Elliott (1967); Waters (1972). The mortality estimates will therefore be affected by movement of larvae into, and out of, the sample stretches for which no estimates have been obtained.

The method used to obtain the number of larvae in each instar was that of Southwood and Jepson (1962) which has subsequently been used by Service (1973) to calculate mortality in Anopheles gambiae.

The method as applied here can be outlined as follows.
(i) The percentage instar composition was determined for each sample and, from the maximum likelihood estimate, the number of larvae in each instar on each sampling occasion was calculated.
(ii) The estimates for each instar were plotted against collecting date for the various species.
(iii) The resulting graphs were divided into the cohorts given in Chapter 5 and the area under each section of the graph determined by counting the squares for the given instar, species, and cohort. (iv) The "instar-day" (iD) totals were entered into life tables (see Appendix 3).

By dividing the "instar-day" totals by the duration (D) of the instars one obtains the estimate (i) of the number of larvae in each instar. As Southwood (1966) points out, this number will be at the median developmental stage of each instar.

## 6(ii) CALCULATIION OF LARVAL INSTAR DURATION

Gabbutt (1959) and Whittaker (1963) have shown a method whereby instar duration can be determined graphically. A mean length measurement of each collection is plotted against sampling date in days. By marking the known instar lengths on the length axis the values can be projected to the time axis and the duration of each instar determined.

In the present study, the overlapping cohorts make this graphical approach very much more difficult. I'he various cohorts can be separated (Fig. 5.13) and, by reference to the raw data, mean overall lengths of the larvae comprising a cohort marked out on each occasion. For named species and streams these data are presented in Table 6.1. Calculation of the correlation coefficient, $r$, of the mean overall
lengths with time show the relationship to approach linearity (data when converted to logarithms give a better value of $r$ showing the values to follow a shallow exponential curve). This regression cannot extend to the early instars or to the final instars approaching pupation, but the approximately linear relationship does hold for the overall length ranges oovering most instars (no data were obtained for S.brevicaule).

Assuming that the relationship is linear, the duration of each instar will correspond to the length through which it grows (i.e.) the early instars grow through a smaller length range than later ones and will therefore require less time to do so as the animals are growing at a steady rate. Information on the overall length range of instars where the mean overall length $\pm 15.0$ ore given for all has been presented in Chapter 5 (Tables 5.2-5.5) A Since two standard species deviations either side of the mean overall length of each instar will represent the length through which $94 \%$ of larvae will have grown for each instar, this value will correspond to the duration of each stage. The length values have been presented in Table 6.2 and, to simplify procedure, a mean range is given for each instar irrespective of species or stream, even though some of the differences are large. Measurement of known first instar larvae (with "egg burster" on the cephalic apotome) gave a mean overall length of $6.8 \pm 0.6$ divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) for 189 larvae and this value was also incorporated in Table 6.2. The total of mean ranges gives a value of 87.3 so, to use the ratio obtained between instars, each mean range value must be multiplied by $30 / 87.3$ or $40 / 87.3$ to give the 30 -, and 40 -day durations (Table 6.3) indicated by the frequency distributions (Chapter 5).

Because the development of each cohort varied with respect to time the 30-, and 40-day durations - values of D for the calculation of numbers from the iD (instar-day) total - were obtained so that the

TABLE 6.1 hean overall length of larvae in cohorts on the given days for different species and streams. $r$ is the correlation coefficient and lensths are given in divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ )

| Species, Stream and Section | Day | Number of Larvae for liean | Hean Overall Length of Larvae in Cohort on given day in Divisions $(1 \mathrm{div}=0.1 \mathrm{~mm})$ | Correlation Coefficient r |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S.aureum ${ }^{\text {Moss Burn: Section B }}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 76 \\ & 85 \\ & 6.6 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 23.4 \\ & 34.0 \\ & 44.1 \end{aligned}$ | $r=+0.992$ |
| $\frac{\text { S. vernum }}{\text { Hoss Burn: }}$ Section B | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7 \\ 21 \\ 34 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 236 \\ 255 \\ 206 \\ 41 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 24.2 \\ & 27.6 \\ & 43.4 \\ & 56.8 \end{aligned}$ | $x=+0.997$ |
| S.nitidifrons Cohort <br> 1. I.loss Burn: <br> Section B | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 8 \\ 14 \\ 28 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 57 \\ & 29 \\ & 33 \\ & 12 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.2 \\ & 25.1 \cdot \\ & 30.1 \\ & 53.9 \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{r}=+0.983$ |
| S.nitidifirons Cchort <br> 2. Hoss Burn Section B | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7 \\ 16 \\ 36 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 128 \\ 59 \\ 85 \\ 7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.1 \\ & 15.6 \\ & 25.7 \\ & 44.3 \end{aligned}$ | $r=0.999$ |
| $\frac{\text { S.vernun }}{\text { Hoss Burn: Section D }}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 0 \\ 16 \\ 21 \\ 27 \\ 35 \\ 43 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 41 \\ 236 \\ 132 \\ 137 \\ 73 \\ 18 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.5 \\ & 17.2 \\ & 22.2 \\ & 23.7 \\ & 35.9 \\ & 50.2 \\ & 54.7 \end{aligned}$ | $x=+0.986$ |
| S. monticola Cohort <br> 1. Hess Burn: <br> Section D | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 9 \\ 14 \\ 20 \\ 28 \\ 36 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 142 \\ 59 \\ 14 \\ 54 \\ 16 \\ 3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.4 \\ & 17.9 \\ & 27.1 \\ & 37.6 \\ & 50.1 \\ & 54.3 \end{aligned}$ | $x=+0.987$ |

/continued overleaf

| S.monticola Cohort | 1 | 171 | 10.9 |  |
| :--- | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. Loss Burn: | 9 | 19 | 17.9 |  |
| Soction D | 17 | 42 | 25.6 |  |
|  | 29 | 16 | 39.9 | $r=+0.997$ |
| S.nitidifrons | 1 | 14 | 11.8 |  |
| Cronliley Stroam 2: | 5 | 15 | 17.3 |  |
| Section B | 11 | 18 | 28.6 |  |
|  | 18 | 77 | 39.7 |  |
|  | 25 | 73 | 47.1 |  |
|  | 31 | 17 | 54.8 |  |
|  | 38 | 9 | 65.8 | $r=+0.997$ |

TABLE 6.2 Four standard deviations ( $2 \pm$ from mean) for overall length for the given instars of species in the given streams. The values tabulated will be the range of overall length in divisions ( 1 division $=0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) through which 94,0 of larvae will have grown.


Data from Table, 5.2-5.5.

TABLE 6.3 Calculation of instar duration - to 30-, and 40-day totals
from mean range of $4 \times$ S.D. of instar lengths in divisions

$$
\text { (1 division }=0.1 \mathrm{~mm} \text { ) }
$$

| Instar | Mean Range of 4 S.D.s <br> of Instar Length <br> (Divs.) | Instar duration (days) for totals of: <br> 30-days <br> 40-days |  |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| II | 2.3 | 0.8 | 1.1 |
| III | 5.3 | 1.8 | 2.4 |
| IV | 9.6 | 3.3 | 4.4 |
| V | 12.7 | 4.4 | 5.8 |
| VII | 16.7 | 7.7 | 7.7 |
| VII | 20.5 | 7.0 | 9.4 |
| S | 20.2 | 7.0 | 9.3 |

real value of $i$ (the number of larvae) will lie between the two estimates. This will also affect the production estimates which are similarly expressed in two ranges corresponding to a 30 -day or 40 -day development. Some cohorts, e.g. those of S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 2: section A (Fig. 5.7) may have instar durations larger than those given for 40-day development but the majority of cohorts are within the two time ranges. Macan (1958b) and Hynes (1961) have both remarked that with constant recruitment into the population as a result of hatching any mean overall length measurement of a generation will be adversely affected. It was felt that with the separation into fairly clear cohorts, which the populations used afforded, this was an acceptable source of error. Inadequate numbers of first and second instar larvae were obtained to gain insight into their duration and it was assumed - without justification - that they also showed the linear relationship with respect to time shown by the other instars. If the durations of these instars were larger than assumed, the numbers given in the life-tables would be further reduced.

There is no reference in the literature to duration of instars in the Simuliidae though there is some on larval generation time. Puri (1925) recorded larval development in S.aureum and S.exythrocephalum as taking four to five weeks with moults every four to seven days. Under ideal conditions Wu (1937) recorded S.vittatum as having a larval duration of 13-17 days and Becker (1973) has shown experimentally that $50 \%$ of larvae of this species pupated after 7.4 days at $17^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ( 126 degreedays) but at $27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ only 112 degree days were necessary to enable $50 \%$ of larvae to pupate. Constant high temperatures with optimal food conditions are thus shown to be important in giving rapid development.

Fredeen (1964) has experimentally demonstrated that S.vittatum and S.venustum Say larvae, fed entirely on bacteria, will reach pupation from the first instar after 22 days when the concentration of food was high ( 0.22 ml . packed volume of bacteria per aquarium twice weekly) but with more dilute suspensions the larval duration is considerably larter.

Doby et. al. (1959) conducted experiments on rearing blackflies from eggs in the laboratory and their larval durations ranged from 15 to 55 days, which may well have been a function of thermal sum, since the experiments were conducted at laboratory temperatures.

From the histograms presented by Ladle et. al. (1972) it would seem that larval duration in the Dorset stream was similar at 30 to 40 days than was the case in the present study.

6(iii) LIFE-TABLES FOR MOSS BURN AND CRONKIEY STREAM 2
In the life-tables (Appendix 3) the number of larvae (i) in each instar was calculated by dividing iD by D. The value $d x$ is that used by Morris and Miller (1954) to denote the number of individuals dying in a stage - in this case between the median developmental age of
one instar and that of the succeeding one. Thompson (1928) made the important distinction between real and apparent mortality: translated to the present study apparent mortality would be represented by $\frac{d x}{i}$ for each instar, whereas real mortality (given in the life-tables as a percentage) is calculated by the proportion each $d x$ is of the largest larval total or $\frac{d x}{i \max }$. The real mortality column can be summed to give the mortality of each cohort and these are also given in the lifetables. In cases where the number of larvae in one instar are larger than in the preceding instar $d x$ will be negative and the percentage this is of the total has been loosely called "recruitment". This is used in this definition only here; it is not connected with natality. In the life-tables it is clear that there is an underrepresentation of early instars - in only four cohorts were there sufficient first-instar larvae to express the mortality from the first to the second instar. The first cohorts of S.vernum; S.brexicaule: and S.monticola in Cronkley stream 2: section B showed "recruitment" to be greater than mortality and these represent the large larvae of the winter generation. The first cohort of S.aureum larvae also shoved "recruitment" to be greater than mortality in Moss Burn: section B and here the first cohort results from a hatch early in the season so that the early instars of this cohort were not collected. Other cohorts with greater "recruitment" were the ?mid-:late-June to mid-:lateJuly and early-July to early-August cohorts of S.vernum in Moss Burn: section $C$ and of the same species in section $D$ from ?mid-June to mid-: late-July and early-:mid-July to early-:mid-August.

In considering the mortality data (Table 6.4) it is also important to distinguish the cohorts which were not followed through at the end of the season. Here the number of larvae which have reached later instars will be small and the mortality estimates artificially high,

TABLE 6.4 Cohort Mortality from Information in the Life-Tables (Appeadix 3)

| Stream | Species | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} \text { Mortality } \\ \text { in } \\ \text { Successive } \\ \text { Cohorts } \end{array}\right\|$ | "Recruitment" <br> in in Successive Cohorts | Resultant Mortality (\%) | Instar Range over which lilortality Occurred |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Moss Burn: <br> Section B | S.vernum <br> S.aureum | $\begin{gathered} 77 \\ 68-70 \\ 98-99 \\ 102-103 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 17 \\ 2-3 \\ - \\ 10-11 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ 66-67 \\ 98-99 \\ 91-93 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { IV-VII * } \\ \text { II-VII } \\ \text { II_-VII * } \\ \text { I_VII } \end{gathered}$ |
| Moss Burn <br> Section C | S.vernum | 72-73 | 8 | 64-65 | $\text { II-VII }{ }^{*}$ |
| Moss Burn <br> Section D | S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | $\begin{gathered} 25-26 \\ \\ 95 \\ 84-85 \\ 94-95 \\ 95 \\ 64-66 \\ 98-99 \\ 972 \\ 97-98 \end{gathered}$ | $5-6$ $\begin{gathered} 1-2 \\ 1 \\ - \\ 32-33 \\ 3-4 \end{gathered}$ $1$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19-21 \\ & \\ & 95 \\ & 83 \\ & 93-94 \\ & 95 \\ & 32-33 \\ & 84-85 \\ & 97-98 \\ & 72 \\ & 97-98 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { V-VII * } \\ \text { * } \\ \text { * } \\ \text { I-VII } \\ \text { III-VII * } \\ \text { III_VII } \\ \text { III-VII } \\ \text { IV-VII * } \\ \text { II-VII } \\ \text { I-VII } \\ \text { IV-VII * } \\ \text { II-VII } \end{array}$ |
| Cronkley Stream 2: Section A | S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | $\begin{gathered} 57-58 \\ 58-59 \\ 93-94 \\ 119-120 \\ 59 \\ 97 \\ 90-92 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \overline{7} \\ - \\ 23-24 \\ - \\ - \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 57-58 \\ 51-52 \\ 93-94 \\ 96 \\ 59 \\ 97 \\ 90-92 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { V-VII } \\ & \text { IV-VII } \\ & \text { III-V * } \\ & \text { II-VII } \\ & \text { III-IV * } \\ & \text { II_VII } \\ & \text { II-V * } \end{aligned}$ |
| Cronkley <br> Stream 2: <br> Section B | S.vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | 82 $86-87$ 95 82 84 $116-117$ 92 $55-57$ $97-99$ 94 $91-92$ | 17 | 82 86-87 <br> 95 <br> 82 <br> 84 <br> 99-100 <br> 92 <br> 55-57 <br> 97-99 <br> 94 <br> 91-92 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { V }^{*} \\ & \text { V-VII } \\ & \text { IV-VII } \\ & \text { III-VII * } \\ & \text { IV-VII } \\ & \text { IV-VII } \\ & \text { II-VII } \\ & \text { II-VII } \\ & \text { I-IV * } \\ & \text { III_VI } \\ & \text { III-VII } \\ & \text { III-V * } \end{aligned}$ |

[^0]since many more larvae will have yet to grow through to pupation. It is only valid to consider those cohorts which can be followed from hatching to the onset of pupation.

When considering the life-tables (Appendix 3) for populations of larvae which have passed through a complete cohort, real mortality is seen to be greatest during the younger stages. As these are probably also underestimated this trend is probably more pronounced than it appears in the present study. Survivorship curves have not been prepared but the life-tables show that they would conform to a "type III" curve of Deevey (1947) or a "type IV" curve of Slobodkin (1962).

Considering individual cohorts, mortality in Moss Burn: section B was low - 66-67\% instars II-VII for S.vernum and 91-93\% mortality instars I-VII in S.aureum. Mortality of S.vernum in Moss Burn: section C was similarly low - 64-65\% instars II-VII but "recruitment" occurred here as it did in earlier cohorts. This was also the case with this species in section $D$ of Moss Burn until the late-July to late-August cohort where the mortality of instars I-VII was $95 \%$ (with $66-68 \%$ contributed by instars II-VII which compares with the result from Moss Burn: section B). In section $D$, S.brevicaule showed higher mortality for the two main summer cohorts of $93-94 \%$ and $95 \%$ respectively from instar III-VII. The early-:mid-July to early-August cohort of S.monticola had a mortality of $84-85 \%$ instars II-VII but the later one was higher at 97$98 \%$ instars I-VII, much being contributed by a heavy instar II mortality (see Appendix 3). In section D of Moss Burn S.nitidifrons showed 97-98\% loss from instars II-VII.

Of the species in Moss Burn, mortality was lowest in S.aureum in section $B$ and in S.vernum in all three sections studied. The highest losses were recorded in S.brevicaule and S.nitidifrons in section D.

Comparison of S.vernum and S.brevicaule in Cronkley stream 2 with the same species in Moss Burn is difficult since the maximum populations were obtained in instars IV and $V$ in the former case. In these species, however, mortality was less in section A than in section $B$ in both cases by a large margin (see Table 6.4). Mortality of S.monticola and S.nitidifrons were similar in section A at $96 \%$ and $97 \%$ instars II-VII respectively. Values were again higher in section B with 99-100\% instars II-VII and $92 \%$ instars IV-VII for successive cohorts of S.monticola and 97-99\% instars III-VI and $94 \%$ instars IIIVII for S.nitidifrons.

Unless "recruitment" was greater than mortality, "recruitment" was rarely found in populations of S.vernum, and not at all in the cohorts of S.nitidifrons studied. This feature occurred in the early instars of S.monticola and the later ones of S.brevicaule. "Recruitment" is a function of several factors and will be discussed in Chapter 8.

## 6(iv) APPLICATION OF RICHARDS AND WALOFF'S METHOD OF CALCULATING MORTALITY

Richards and Waloff's (1954) method of calculating mortality was developed from a study on Chorthippus sp . where the population consisted of a clear cohort and the appearance of successive instars was clearly differentiated. The method was used in the present study to provide a comparative estimate to one obtained by the life-table method outlined above. The main summer generation of S.vernum in Cronkley stream 2: section $A$ was used and the steps taken as follows.
(i) The percentage species composition of the samples was calculated for each collecting date (Table 6.5).
(ii) "Unidentified" larvae were assigned to the various instar groupings by "proportional representation" and the populations of S.vernum separated into their respective instars (Table 6.6).
(iii) The numbers of S.vernum per 100 metres were calculated (taken as a length for comparative purposes) and from the corrected percentage of S.vernum per sample (including "unidentified" larvae) the number of this species per 100 metres calculated (Table 6.7).
(iv) The percentage instar composition (from Table 6.6) was used to calculate the number of S.vernum larvae in each instar per 100 metres (Table 6.8), and the accumulated total numbers could then be obtained (Table 6.9).
(v) The mortality of each instar is given from the projection of the post-peak accumulated totals regression back to the time of first appearance of each instar. This was impossible to determine in the present study and as a result the projection was taker at day 0 when day 1 was the peak of numbers in each case. The resulting numbers were converted to fractions of 1000 first instars and a life-table constructed (Table 6.10).
(vi) The number (dx) dying at each stage was calculated by subtraction and the $\%$ real mortality obtained.

Using Richards and Waloff's method, mortality of instars I-VII of S. vernum in Cronkley stream 2 section A is $89 \%$ with instars V-VII contributing $41 \%$. Even though the life-table method gives mortality from the median developmental age of each instar, the loss of 57-58\% for instars V-VII in this case is markedly different.

## 6(v) COMMENTLS ON THE MORTALITY ESTIMATES

Because of the likely underestimation of early instars, particularly of the firsts, it would seem that larval mortality is usually larger than the values given in Table 6.4. This will be mortality in the sense it was used in this study to include larvae

TABLE 6.5 Species composition of samples 29.vi.72-17.ix. 72 - numbers of larvae in each species

| Date | n. | S.vernum | S.brevicaule | S.aureum | S.monticola | S.nitidifrons | Unidentified |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29.6 .72 | 71 | 44 | 19 | - | 1 | 7 | - |
| 7.7 .72 | 99 | 44 | 35 | 2 | 3 | 11 | 4 |
| 21.7 .72 | 422 | 192 | 133 | - | 17 | 76 | 92 |
| 27.7 .72 | 534 | 208 | 173 | 1 | 44 | 89 | 16 |
| 3.8 .72 | 706 | 209 | 134 | - | 167 | 94 | 107 |
| 10.8 .72 | 633 | 192 | 85 | - | 170 | 90 | 92 |
| 16.8 .72 | 655 | 139 | 81 | - | 237 | 91 | 58 |
| 23.8 .72 | 463 | 185 | 44 | - | 129 | 86 | 14 |
| 3.9 .72 | 394 | 80 | 31 | - | 183 | 168 | 14 |
| 17.9 .72 | 736 | 201 | 100 | - | 168 | 37 |  |

TABLE 6.6 Numbers of S.vernum in each instar (including assigned 'unidentified' larvae)


Tables 6.6-6.10 refer to the populations of s.vermum in Cronkley stream 2 : section $A$.

TABLE 6.7 Calculation of numbers of S.vernum per 100 m . stream length sampled

| Date | Predicted total <br> No. larvae/sample | Length of stream sampled (metres) | No. of larvae per 100 n. stream | corrected \% age S.vernum/sample | $\begin{gathered} \text { No. of } \\ \text { S.vernum } / 100 \mathrm{~m} . \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29.6.72 | 82 | 9.5 | 863 | 62.0 | 535 |
| 7.7 .72 | 116 | 12.8 | 906 | 47.5 | 430 |
| 21.7 .72 | 539 | 14.0 | 3850 | 46.4 | 1786 |
| 27.7.72 | 1015 | 14.7 | 6905 | 40.4 | 2787 |
| 3.8 .72 | 1304 | 18.2 | 7165 | 34.8 | 2489 |
| 10.8 .72 | 1372 | 15.2 | 9026 | 35.5 | 3204 |
| 16.8.72 | 1332 | 16.3 | 8172 | 31.6 | 2582 |
| 23.8.72 | 1155 | 32.5 | 3553 | 41.0 | 1457 |
| $7 \cdot 9.72$ | 862 | 31.6 | 1373 | 20.6 | 283 |

TABLE 6.8 Numbers of S. vernum in each instar per 100 m . stream length

| Date | Instar I | Instar II | Instar III | Instar IV | Instar V | Instar VI | Instar VII |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29.6 .72 | 0 | 35 | 98 | 73 | 85 | 49 | 195 |
| 7.7 .72 | 18 | 28 | 119 | 55 | 82 | 55 | 73 |
| 21.7 .72 | 18 | 55 | 255 | 373 | 502 | 328 | 255 |
| 27.7 .72 | 25 | 142 | 452 | 761 | 672 | 504 | 231 |
| 3.8 .72 | 182 | 222 | 374 | 446 | 627 | 436 | 202 |
| 10.8 .72 | 186 | 327 | 343 | 670 | 739 | 612 | 327 |
| 16.8 .72 | 0 | 261 | 150 | 423 | 625 | 599 | 524 |
| 23.8 .72 | 0 | 31 | 146 | 184 | 498 | 414 | 184 |
| 3.9 .72 | 0 | 7 | 24 | 74 | 59 | 45 | 74 |

TABLE 6.9 Accumulated total numbers of S.vernum larvae, i.c. VII; VII + VI; VII + VI + V, etc.

| Date | $I_{+}$ | II+ | III+ | IV | $V_{+}$ | $V_{+}$ | $V I I$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 29.6 .72 | 535 | 535 | 500 | 402 | 329 | 244 | 195 |
| 7.7 .72 | 430 | 412 | 384 | 265 | 210 | 128 | 73 |
| 21.7 .72 | 1786 | 1768 | 1713 | 1458 | 1085 | 583 | 255 |
| 27.7 .72 | 2787 | 2762 | 2620 | 2168 | 1407 | 735 | 231 |
| 3.8 .72 | 2489 | 2307 | 2085 | 1711 | 1265 | 638 | 202 |
| 10.8 .72 | 3204 | 3018 | 2691 | 2348 | 1678 | 939 | 327 |
| 16.8 .72 | 2582 | 2582 | 2321 | 2171 | 1748 | 1123 | 524 |
| 23.8 .72 | 1457 | 1457 | 1426 | 1280 | 1096 | 598 | 184 |
| 3.9 .72 | 283 | 283 | 276 | 252 | 178 | 119 | 74 |

'IABLE 6.10 S.vernum life-table showing mortality during larval stages adjusted to give 1000 instar I larvae.
$1 \mathrm{x}=$ number alive at onset of instar
$d x=$ number dying during that instar

| Instar | Ix | dx | \% Real <br> Hortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 1000 | 30 | 3 |
| II | 970 | 111 | 11 |
| III | 859 | 91 | 9 |
| IV | 768 | 246 | 25 |
| V | 522 | 212 | 21 |
| VI | 310 | 196 | 20 |
| VII | 114 | - | - |

moving away from the study area in addition to those which die. The value of $89 \%$ mortality instars I-VII obtained from Richards and Waloff's method will also be subject to inaccuracy due to the non-collection of early instars and especially so considering the frequency distributions for S. vernum in Cronkley stream 2: section A. This result also gives a survivorship curve conforming to type II of Slobodkin (1962) with an arithmetic decrease in numbers with time, which is contradictory to the other life-tables and probably results from the inaccuracy of this application of the method. Projection of the post-peak accumulated totals to the first appearance of each instar mould substantially alter the shape of the curve and difficulty in doing that in the present study led to the abandonment of the method.

Laboratory experiments by Hall and Harrod (1963) on S.nitidifrons showed that, under these conditions, the greatest mortality occurred in the early instars, $52.7 \%$ of first instars dying, mainly in the process of ecdysis. This provides experimental evidence of the inaccuracy of the application of Richards and Waloff's method used here.

## 7 (i) CALCULATION OF PRODUCTION :METHODS

There is a growing literature on the production of freshwater animals as its importance in quantitative ecology has become recognised.

Production has been defined by Ivlev (1945) as "the sum of all organic matter added to the stock of a product (or other defined organic unit) in a unit of time" and it was in this sense that the word production was used in this study.

Allen (1951), developing ideas put forward by Ricker (1946) and Allen (1949), devised a graphical method for estimating production. For one generation, numbers of animals per sample stretch are plotted against the mean weight of animals for the successive population estimates. Assuming growth and mortality to te logarithmic, Ladle et. al. (1972) fitted an Allen curve to their populations of simuliids in a Dorset stream and the production of each generation is represented by the area under the graph. Neess and Dugdale (1959) developed the mathematics of Allen's method and their analysis was used by Neveu (1970) in calculating the production of Simuliid larvae in a French hill stream.

Neveu (loc. cit.) also used a method devised by Waters (1966), which was modified (Waters, 1969) using Ricker's (1968) suggested International Biological Programme nomenclature, and was given as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P=G\langle B\rangle \quad \text { where } P & =\text { production; } \\
G & =\text { instantaneous growth rate; and } \\
\langle B\rangle & =\text { mean standing biomass }
\end{aligned}
$$

Having obtained life-tables it was decided that the methods outlined above would not give as accurate a production estimate as the method of Winberg et. al. (1971), based on Boysen-Jensen (1919) where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P=B_{E}+\left(B_{t}-B_{0}\right) \text { where } P & =\text { production; } \\
B_{E} & =\text { elimination biomass; and } \\
B_{t}-B_{0} & =\text { biomass increase of } \\
& \text { population after time } t .
\end{aligned}
$$

In order to apply this method, the mean weight of each instar of each species was calculated (see 7(ii)). Multiplying i from the lifetables by the mean instar weight, $m$, will give the total weight of larvae in each instar class. Thus $B_{t}$ of the equation will be given by im for instar VII and $B_{0}$ by im for instar $I$. As the values of $i$ were calculated for the median developmental age of each instar, $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{B}^{-\mathrm{B}_{0}}$ will give an underestimate of the total larval biomass increase. The production estimates have been set out in Appendix 4 where it can be seen $B_{E}$ has been calculated from $d_{x}$ of the life-tables and $i_{d x}$ which is the mean weight of eliminated larvae. No measure of $m_{d x}$ has been obtained so it was given as the mean of im values for successive instars. By summation of $d_{X} m$ the value of $B_{E}$ is obtained and the production figures obtained from Winberg's equation.

The same 30 -day and 40-day durations of the life-tables were used in presenting the production figures so two values were obtained in each case. The mean length of stream for each cohort was obtained from Table 4.1 and thus the production per metre stream length given in each case and this has been sumnarised in Table 7.2. Only complete cohorts (those not marked with an asterisk in Table 6.4) were used in obtaining production estimates.

Tables used in calculating production are given in Appendix 4.

## 7(ii) DETERMINATION OF LARVAL WEIGHT

The method of drying larvae was that given by Ladle et. al. (1972). Larvae, which had been preserved in $70 \%$ alcohol were separated into instars by taking overall length measurements, having already been sorted into species.

Known numbers of each species and instar were placed in foil boats in crystallising dishes and dried in an oven at $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 24 hours. In addition, two batches of 100 first-instar larvae of unknown species were similarly treated. After removal from the oven the foil boats were transferred to a desiccator and the dried larvae subsequently weighed on an electro-micro-balance. Care was taken between weighings to ensure the lid of the desiccator was closed.

After obtaining the dry weight of the larvae in this way the mean weight of each instar could be calculated for the four species. As a check against the absorption of atmospheric moisture, the balance arm was left unclamped when weighing some larvae and, though the deflection of the galvanometer needle was not large, the effect could be noticed. This was more obvious in the case of the smaller instars where the most sensitive scale was used. All weighings were completed before movement of the needle in this way.

Ladle et.al. (1972) have produced a correction factor of 1.4 for conversion of preserved dry material to fresh dry weights and this is given in Table 7.1. Graphs of the mean weight of each instar against

$$
\text { leagth are plotted in Fig . } 7.1 \text {, and these }
$$

show for all species the same type of length-weight curve to that given by Ladle et. al. (1972) for their species. Even after applying a correction of 1.4 , however, larvae from the bog streams - although of different species - were lighter per length category than those from the southern stream.


Fig. 7.1. Length-weight relationship for four species

Table 7.1 Mean Weight of Each Instar with Correction of Ladle et al (1972)


7(iii) COMMENIS ON THE PRODUCTION ESTIMATES
Comparing all four species in Cronkley stream 2, production of larvae was greater in each case in section $B$ than in section $A$ per metre stream length in equivalent cohorts. This was also true when considering S.vernum in section $D$ of Moss Burn in comparison with the same species in section C. Although not a comparable cohort in terms of time, it is interesting to note that the production of S. vernum in section $B$ was nearly as large as in section $D$.

In terms of the production of complete cohorts, S.vernum was the most important species in both streams studied. S.nitidifrons was also important in section D of Moss Burn. Of the cohorts where "recruitment" was greater than mortality, the early-July to earlyAugust population of S. vermum and the early-:mid-July to early-:midAugust cohort of the same species in Moss Burn: sections C and D respectively, were more important numerically than the cohorts for which production estimates were obtained. With these exceptions, therefore, the production values given in Table 7.2 contain the largest production figures obtained in the present study.

Considering Moss Burn: section D and Cronkley stream 2: section B the following production estimates for all species were obtained for cohorts hatching in late-July and early-August:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Moss Burn: section D } 9.7-13.2 \mathrm{mg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}_{\cdot}^{-1} \\
& \text { Cronkley stream 2: section B } 42.5-56.9 \mathrm{mg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Turnover ratios have not been calculated in this study because of the difficulty of obtaining mean biomass estimates. The largest production estimate of $56.9 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-1}$ assuming 30 -day development of all species is very low, even compared to the lowest value of Ladle et. al. (1972) for S.equinum alone of $260 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-2}$. This comparison is made assuming the fenaine stream to be ca. lm. wide

Table 7.2 Production Values for Four Species in Moss Burn and Cronkley Stream 2

| Stream | Species | Cohort | Production $\left(\mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Moss Burn Section B | S. vernum | Late-June : Early-July - <br> Late-July : Early-August | $3.3-4.4$ |
| Moss Burn Section C | S. vernum | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Late-July : Early-August - } \\ & \text { Late-August : Early-September } \end{aligned}$ | 1.4-1.8 |
| Moss Burn Section D | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | ```Late-July : Early-August -m Late-August Early- Mid-July -- Early-August Late-July : Early-August - Late-August Early- Mid-July - Early-August Late-July : Early-August - Late-August : Early-September Late-July : Early-August - Early-September``` | $\begin{aligned} & 4.3-5.9 \\ & 0.8-1.1 \\ & 0.4-0.6 \\ & 0.9-1.3 \\ & 0.9-1.2 \\ & 4.1-5.5 \end{aligned}$ |
| Cronkley Stream 2 Section A | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | Whole Summer <br> Main Summer Generation <br> Mid- Late-July : Early August- <br> Late-August : Early September <br> Mid- Late-July : Early-August- <br> Late-August : Early-September | $\begin{aligned} & 8.7-11.7 \\ & 5.0-6.7 \\ & 3.4-4.6 \\ & 3.1-4.1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Cronkley Stream 2 Section B | S. vernum <br> S.brevicaule <br> S.monticola <br> S.nitidifrons | ```Mid-June - Mid- Late-July Early-August``` $\qquad$ ```NoneNone ``` | $\begin{gathered} 3.0-4.0 \\ 17.6-23.7 \\ 2.1-2.8 \\ 4.0-5.3 \\ 0.2-0.3 \\ 11.4-15.2 \\ 0.4-0.6 \\ 9.5-12.7 \end{gathered}$ |

## 8. DISCUSSION

(i) The population biology of Upper Teesdale Simuliidae

Few egg-masses were found during the present study, seven being collected in June 1972 and twenty-three in September of that year from Cronkley stream 2: section B. There is no way of identifying these as being from a certain species but Davies and Peterson (1956) have concluded that only the Simulium sub-genus lay eggs in masses, the others either laying in a film while hovering, or by dipping the abdomen into the water to allow eggs to be washed off. Oviposition was never observed but it seems probable that other methods than the formation of egg-masses were employed, there being so few found.

Egg-diapause has been demonstrated by Davies and Smith (1958) in Prosimulium hirtipes which did not hatch in a west Pennine stream until autumn when temperatures were at more favourable low levels. Insufficient numbers of the closely-related P.arvernense were obtained to determine if this species showed a similar pattern, but none were collected in the Upper Teesdale streams in summer in this study.

The absence of S.vernum and S.angustitarse larvae in Cronkley stream 3: section $A$ was not a result of egg-diapause in these species since both were found in summer in other Cronkley streams. Plate 1 shows that this stream is well-shaded in summer and Zahar (1951) believed this to limit population numbers in Scottish streams he studied. Since Zahai' paper, Hughes (1966) has stated that he collected large populations of blackfly larvae from shaded waters in Africa, so this may be a factor influencing only temperate populations. Working in the south of England, Ladle and Esmat (1973) have described a similar reduced summer population to that found in the Pennine streams and ascribe this to the reduced water-levels of summer. Reference to Appendix 1 shows a similar reduction in water-level here, and this
will diminish current-flow and cause the Potamogeton leaves to form more closely-applied mats.

The frequency histograms (Chapter 5) show S.vernum, S.brevicaule and S.nitidifrons to have a second winter generation hatch in January and February in Cronkley stream 2; hatching of S.monticola taking place principally at this time in both 1971 and 1972.

Such a mid-winter hatch could have resulted from eggs laid at this time (Neveu, 1973(a) found adults in mid-winter near a Pyrenean stream) but no pupation occurred before March in the bog streams studied. Female flies would thus have had to undergo an upstream flight from a lower site where pupation may have begun earlier. This seems an unlikely explanation, especially when the hostile climate of the region is considered. If the eggs producing the second winter cohort were in diapause until this time it is difficult to visualise what could cause the state to be broken in mid-winter. A more credible explanation is that these eggs were in that condition described by Mansingh (1971); Mansingh et. al. (1972) as oligopause (i.e. a state between diapause and quiescence). Davies (1961) and Peterson (1970) have both described hatching of some eggs in winter months in Canadian Prosimulium spp. but why some eggs should hatch quickly and others only after a period of time is not known. This would merit further investigation.

Prolonged hatching of eggs in other seasons has been reported by Grenier (1949); Fredeen et. al. (1951); and Davies (1961) and the phenomenon is known to occur in other freshwater insect groups, e.g. Ephemeroptera and Plecoptera. Hynes (1970) regards this as an "insurance" against the rigours of the stream environment. Continuous hatching of the eggs of S.vernum and S.brevicaule would produce the type of confusing frequency histograms found for Cronkley stream 2:
section B in the summer of 1972. Certainly, in Cronkley stream 2, the winter generations were well synchronised when compared to the summer ones.

The timing of the first summer cohort in the study streams was affected by the presence, or virtual absence, of an overwintering generation. (Cohort being used here to describe a temporally discreet larval population represented in the frequency distributions.) In Moss Burn: section $D$ the summer generation consisted of four cohorts in S.vernum and S.monticola (with a possible fifth in the latter) and three in S.brevicaule and S.nitidifrons. The last cohorts of S.vernum and S.monticola appear at the same time here as the presumed winter generations in Cronkley stream 2. It thus seems probable that some larvae hatch from eggs to produce "winter" larvae in Moss Burn. It is not known whether other eggs undergo a diapause through the winter as the collections suggest but the larvae which hatch fasm the very small winter generations in this stream. As such they cannot be considered summer cohorts which means all species in section $D$ have three summer cohorts. This is also true of S.vernum and S.aureum in section B of Moss Burn.

There were fewer cohorts of S.monticola and S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 2 than in the lowest part of Moss Burn (S.vernum and S.brevicaule being impossible to differentiate into cohorts). The first cohort of all species appeared later here than in the Moor House stream, where larvae hatched from presumed diapause eggs, because larvae were hatching from eggs laid by the emerged overwintering generation.

Several workers have studied the life-histories of the same blackfly species as those in the present study. Obeng (1967) found larvae and pupae of S.latipes (S.vernum) occurring throughout summer in a Welsh mountain stream, whereas Zahar (1951) and Maitland and Penney (1967)
considered it to be bivoltine as a result of their work in Scotland. Where the conditions for development are advantageous it would seem to be an opportunistic species and Davies (1968) describes "irregular" hatches throughout the summer. The same author describes S.brevicaule as having pupae from February to September, so this species appears sinilarly opportunistic.

Maitland and Penney (1967) concluded that S.monticola was a bivoltine species, while Obeng (1967) found three generations of this species in Males. Both authors agree that S.nitidifrons had three generations a year.

This study on the bog streans shows that most species are at least bivoltine with a winter generation (sometimes very poorly represented) and a sumer generation consisting of several cohorts. If a summer cohort hatches from eggs laid by flies which emerged from an earlier summer cohort then each will have generation status. While this remains a possibility it is not easy to furnish evidence that this did occur.

The majority of the streams studied conform to the pattern described by Maitland and Penney (1967) for headwater streams, larvae being more numerous in summer than in winter. Rivers tend to show the reverse of this pattern (Neveu, 1973a), and Armitage (in personal communication) has found this to be the case in the Tees. The exceptions to this pattern (Cronkley stream 3: section A and Force Burn: tributary B) resulted from changes in the suitability of the habitat.

A domnstream species succession can be seen in Moss Burn (Table 3.5). Longitudinal zonation of benthic invertebrate species has been described in several studies on running-water systems, e.g. Dodds and Hisaw (1925); Ide (1935); Macan (1957); and Maitland (1966). When the streams are sampled further down other species will occur, e.g.
S.variegatum in the lower sections of three Cow Green streams (Table 3.2) and S.reptans in Maize Beck. Some species, e.g. S.aureum and S.monticola have definite habitat preferences, probably because of choice of oviposition sites by females, but this seems not to be the case with S.vernum and S.brevicaule which are both widely distributed.

Graphs to show changes in the species composition through summer 1972 are presented in Figs. 8.1-8.4. The values plotted were obtained by multiplying the population estimates (from removal trapping) by the percentage species composition. Reference to the frequency distributions in Chapter 5 shows that peaks correspond, for the most part, with hatches of larvae. Increases in numbers could also be obtained when conditions for collecting were optimal, e.g. after a period of settled weather, and this effect will influence all quantitative studies in such a habitat.

These graphs complement the data presented in Table 3.4. In section B of Moss Bum (Fig. 8.1) numbers of all species decreased through July and early-August at a time when they were increasing in section $D$ of this stream (Fig. 8.2).

Populations of all species in Cronkley stream 2: section A built up steadily until mid-August (Fig. 8.3), after which numbers here declined until mid-September. There is no evidence from the frequency distributions (Fig. 5.7) to suggest that this increase was due to except, pathaps, in s.brericanle hatching of eggs on a large scaledand this emphasises the importance of determining population structure in detail before interpreting quantitative data. It seems possible that the upper part of Cronkley stream 2: section A sampled in June and early-July was not able to support such large populations of larvae for some reason as the more downstream parts sampled in late-July and August.

$$
\begin{aligned}
- & =\text { S.vernum } \\
\cdots & =\text { S.aureum } \\
& =\text { S.brevicaute } \\
& =\text { S.nitidifrons }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 8.1. Species composition of larvae in Moss Burn : section B. Summer 1972.

$$
\begin{aligned}
- & =\text { S.vernum } \\
\cdots-- & =\text { S. brevicaule } \\
- & =\text { S. monticola } \\
& =\text { S. nitidifrons }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 8.2. Species composition of larvae in Moss Burn: section D. Summer 1972

$$
\begin{aligned}
- & =\text { S. vernum } \\
\cdots & =\text { S.brevicaule } \\
- & =\text { S.monticola } \\
& =\text { S.nitidifrons }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 8.3. Species composition of larvae in Cronkley stream 2: section A. Summer 1972.

Just as the population structure was different between sections $B$ and D of Moss Burn, Cronkley stream 2: section B proved more conducive to larval life than section $A$, as shown by the higher populations collected here (Fig. 8.4). Unlike Moss Burn, however, the relative abundance of the species here were similar between sections. It is interesting to note that the species of the Eusimulium sub-genus showed peaks of numbers before those of the Simulium sub-genus. A similar delay occurred in Cronkley stream 3: section $A$, where the development of S.angustitarse followed that of S.vernum (see Fig. 5.3). In the former case the pattern is consistent and, as vegetation sampling only was carried out here, changes in substrate type in adjacent samples do not provide an explanation.

Becker (1973) has demonstrated that, in S.vittatum, a lower thermal sum is required for $50 \%$ pupation in high rather than in lower temperatures, i.e. growth is more efficient at these higher temperatures. In the bog streams the water temperature will be very much lower in winter than in summer, as reference to Appendix 1 indicates. Apart from its direct effect on the slow development of larvae, this will indirectly affect other factors in development, e.g. the availability of suitable nutrients with the reduced activity of organisms bringing about the break-down. Whereas development of a larval cohort takes 30-40 days in summer, in winter it takes at least three times the longest summer estimate.

Reference to the thermograph records enables one to obtain thermal sum estimates for some complete summer cohorts. Thus the late-July hatching cohorts of S.monticola and S.nitidifrons in Moss Burn: section $D$ required 348.9 degree-days above $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for their development to pupation. (Calculated as the sum of mean daily temperatures using $12.6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ mean temperature for the gap in records from 23.viii to 29.viii.) With the

$$
\begin{aligned}
- & =\text { S. vernum } \\
-\cdots & =\text { S.brevicaule } \\
- & =\text { S.monticola } \\
& =\text { S. nitidifrons }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 8.4. Species composition of larvae in Cronkley stream 2: section B. Summer 1972.
mean daily temperature over this period at $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ this is a considerably higher requirement than the 126 degree-days at $17^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ recorded by Becker (loc. cit.) for S.vittatum. In the latter case the duration was only 7.4 days for $50 \%$ pupation, so the field population in Upper Teesdale is growing at a much slower rate.

Fredeen (1964) has demonstrated that S.vittatum and S.venustum fed entirely on bacterial suspensions grow at differing rates in different concentrations at the same temperature. When the concentration of bacteria was high the growth of larvae was rapid and, when it was reduced, growth was consequently much slower. Food availability, in addition to temperature, is therefore an important factor in controlling the growth of populations in the field.

Simuliid larvae, being passive filter-feeders, are dependent on particles carried by the current. Carlsson (1962) therefore suggested that the gut contents would correspond to the suspended fine matter in the current. Where the proportions of certain types of particle were high in the current one would expect the simuliids to be largely feeding on this fraction. The diet of larvae has therefore been described as particles of animal and plant material (Jones, 1949; Egglisham, 1964); diatoms and desmids (Badcock, 1949); bacteria (Fredeen, 1964); and, occasionally, chironomids (Badcock, 1949; Serra-Tosio, 1967), but these are probably taken by browsing over the substrate. Burton (1973) has recently described the African S.hargreavesi Gibbons actively feeding on filamentous algae.

Where the amount of suspended material is large, simuliid larval populations are often correspondingly large, and this is particularly true of lake and reservoir outlets (MUller, 1955; Ulfstrand, 1968b), and the presence of lakes along the length of rivers has been postulated by Carlsson (1968) to be a reason for the abundance of animals these
contain. No such feature was present in this study but some large pools, relative to the stream size, were found in sections A and B of Moss Burn. Examination of the water from these pools showed only peat particles to be present in suspension and they were of little influence on increased food availability.

The presence of peat is known to have a suppressant effect on the growth of some diatoms (Round, 1953; Douglas, 1958) and the latter were probably of little importance as a food source in the bog streams. Growths of filamentous algae did occur in the lower sections of the bog streams and their breakdown may have contributed to the larval diet. Peat particles were the predominating organic material in the current and formed the major suspended potential food available to the larvae in the study streams. Working on the River Duddon in the Lake District, Minshall and Kuehne (1969) concluded that faunal differences between the upper and lower stretches could be explained on the basis of the type, and nutritive value, of the detritus. Coarse detritus, low in nutritive value and difficult to digest could preclude many invertebrates from the upper basin (equivalent to the region of the study streams). Recently, Madsen (1972) has shown that Plecoptera feeding on the organic layer covering stones assimilate bacteria and fungi which grow on the trapped detritus material which may in itself be of low nutritive value. Fredeen (1960) has demonstrated that simuliid larvae, fed entirely on bacterial suspensions in the laboratory, can show a similar development time to the same species under field conditions. The surface ooating of peat particles may be of great importance in the nutrition of larvae in the Upper Teesdale streams and, as fungal hyphae are much more common in Pennine peat than bacteria (Latter et. al. 1967), the fungal component is potentially the major food source in the study streams.

Another factor limiting population numbers is settlement area. Schwoerbel (1972) found that in a stream of 50 cms depth (deeper than all those studied), at the maximum population density of Simuliids, only $4 \%$ of the available current volume is exploited. He went on to suggest that, at the greatest settlement density ( $>12$ larvae $\mathrm{cm}^{-2}$ ), it is not the food supply but the settlement area that controls numbers, and this has also been suggested by Anderson and Dicke (1960).

In the study streams the amount of suspended material was large, though probably of low quality, and the amount of available substrate $v_{y}$ the anthor varied from collection to collection. Observationssuggest that substrate availability was never limiting, so the settlement area hypothesis of Schwoerbel (1972) was probably not applicable here. It may explain some differences in the population estimates however. Although a standard sampling effort was employed in removal trapping, areas where vegetation was abundant probably provided more optimal sites per sampling stretch than areas where vegetation was sparse. Thus the early-August collections in Cronkley stream 2: section $B$ were from areas of abundant vegetation (see Table 4.1) and the population estimates at this time were coincidentally high.

It has been discussed that the increase in numbers of larvae in Cronkley stream 2: section A may be due to sampling areas increasingly suitable for larval settlement. Table 4.1 shows that the sample lengths were generally smaller in section $A$ than in section $B$ of this stream, so the amount of available substrate appeared greater upstream. The stream narrows toward the lower section, however, and therefore a greater length will be sampled for the same effort here. It is noticeable, however, that the population estimates are very much larger downstream (see Figs. 4.8 and 4.9) and the increase in current flow with the stream narrowing may have an important effect here.

Ulfstrand (1968a), working on a Lapland stream, found that blackfly larvae showed a strong over-representation in shallow water compared to other groups and he put this down to the preferred streamlined flow régime likely in these conditions. Subsequently, Egglishaw (1969) has found the reverse of this situation in a Scottish stream with greater numbers in deeper water. That current flow is a most important determinant of the distribution of simuliid larvae has been demonstrated by Phillipson $(1956,1957)$ and it is probably current speed at the microhabitat level, combined with the suitability of the substrate, which governs the differences in the results of the two workers. No information on the effect of normal water depth was gained in the present study, but large numbers of larvae were able to thrive in section $A$ of Moss Burn in regions where the maximum depth could not have exceeded 1 cm .

## (ii) Mortality and production of Upper Teesdale Simuliidae

The mortality estimates obtained in the present study range from $91-93 \%$ instars I-VII for S.vernum in section B of Moss Burn, to 97-98\% instars I-VII for S.monticola in Moss Burn: section D.

In Appendix 3 it can be seen that some incomplete cohorts almost certainly show a higher mortality than the values given above, e.g. all those of S.nitidifrons; others probably show a lower value, e.g. S.vernum in Moss Burn: section B. Neveu (1970) has given some low mortality values for larvae in a Pyrenean stream: $86 \%$ mortality occurring in S.ornatum sampled from mosses while "spring-summer" larvae inhabiting the benthos give values as high as $96 \%$. The same author includes mortality estimates for S.monticola + S.dorieri Doby et Rault, which showed a loss of $95 \%$ on mosses, $94 \%$ on vegetation, and $93 \%$ in the benthos but these results, being from different years, make comparison impossible.

As mentioned in Chapter 6, mortality in the present study includes immigration into, and emigration from, the study stretch, and this probably has an important effect on the frequency distributions, notably in Moss Burn: section D. In the second and third cohorts of S.vernum it can be seen that "recruitment" was greater than mortality and this was also true of the first two summer cohorts of this species in section C of Moss Burn. Reference to the life-tables in Appendix 3 shows much of this "recruitment" was of later instars. This could have been the result of inaccuracies in the method of calculating the numbers of larvae in each instar, but it is more likely that they have moved into the study areas by downstream movement in the drift. As the instar-day totals included several samples, the effect of favourable smaller areas giving bias can be ruled out as the cause of the increased numbers of later instars.

The phenomenon of downstream movement may also have important consequences for other life-stages and, though no estimates were obtained in the present study, consideration of the subject is important in explaining events occurring in the life-histories of the different species.

Waters (1972) in his excellent review of work on drifting of stream insects described drifting as "a temporary event in the life of many members of the bottom fauna or other substrate-oriented populations". Anderson and Lemkuhl (1968) showed a five-fold increase in the drift-rate of invertebrates in an Oregon stream after freshets and, in the case of simuliids, Yakuba. (1959) concluded that it was the rate of increase in flow, rather than the increase itself, which caused large migrations. This is of major importance when considering the nature of the bog streams which are subject to large and rapid increases in current-flow after rain. An attempt to obtain data on the drift-rate of simuliids
in the lower part of Moss Burn was thwarted by the nets used becoming clogged with the large quantities of peat in the current (cf. Crisp, 1966).

The rainfall records from Moor House meteorological station provide information on when spates occurred in Moss Burn in summer 1972 (Fig. 2.5). Reference to Figs. 4.5 and 5.12 will then provide information on how the simuliid larval populations changed with the greatly increased flow at these times.

The frequency histograms for Moss Burn: section D show that there was no apparent differential effect on separate instars, and the only decrease in population estimates attributable to spates was that of 5.vii, a collection made the day after the largest level recorded during the summer.

In addition to the increase in flow, sudden decreases also cause mass migrations of larvae, as has been demonstrated in the United States by Tarshis and Neil (1970). Here, spillway doors were accidentally closed and the blackfly larval population spun large quantities of silk, which formed "ropes" and they were thus carried from the area by the diminishing current. When a stream dries up, as Force Burn: tributary B did in the present study, larvae must migrate downstream; ${ }_{\lambda}$ nove into the sediments or become desiccated. No other stream dried up but reductions in water-level after a prolonged dry spell, in reducing current flow, may cause larvae to move into more optimal conditions.

Sprules (1947) found simuliids, and Trichopters, to be less affected by spates than Plecoptera, Ephemeroptera, and chironomids in Algonquin Park on the Canadian Shield. This is doubtless due to the more effective anchoring mechanisms of the former groups which are dependent on a strong current to obtain food. Much will depend on the composition of the benthos and Elliott and Minshall (1968) point out that,
in a Lake District stream, the composition of the drift was generally similar to the total benthos, though Plecoptera and Ephemeroptera showed a higher proportion in the drift and Diptera a lower value. In his study on a European stream M\&ller (1970) shoved that simuliids accounted for $26 \%$ of the drift and were the second most important component to the Ephemeroptera. The simuliids there would certainly have been important numerically in the benthos.

Elliott (1971b), having artificially induced drift, found simuliids were not significantly different to dead invertebrates in their drifting at modal water velocities $>19 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{sec}^{-1} \mathrm{but}$, at lower velocities, larvae were readily able to return to the substrate. No flow readings were taken in Cronkley stream 2 but in Moss Burn current flow ranged from $21 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{sec}{ }^{-1}$ to $88 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{sec}{ }^{-1}$ (by OTP flow-meter) over a period of two months in a typical rif'fle so, in the light of Elliott's (loc. cit.) findings, larvae, once dislodged, would be carried into the pool areas. They would have to regain fast-flowing stretches by some upstream migration (Elliott, 1971c) or move over the substrate to the next suitable downstream region.

In the upper sections of Moss Burn, where the flow will be much less, smaller levels of drifting would be expected in comparison with the lower sections. This will contribute to the lower levels of mortality in the upper sections of Moss Burn. If simuliid larvae are carried in the drift the silk thread they spin trails in the current, and Elliott (1971b) points out that this is likely to be less successful on a stony bottom with few macrophytes than a region where vegetation is plentiful. This furnishes another explanation for the lower mortality estimates obtained from the upper reaches of Moss Burn, where trailing plant growth was much more abundant.

Experiments by Reisen and Prins (1972) have shown that, with the exception of Ephemerella sp., drifting animals did not respond in a density-dependent fashion to benthic population increases. In contrast MHILler (1966), Dimond (1967) and Ulfstrand (1968b) have regarded drifting as being a means of reducing population pressure which is distinctly density-related. Given the very small populations of Simuliid larvae occurring in the Upper Teesdale bog streams "behavioural" drift, which would occur at high population densities, would be relatively unimportant when compared with "accidental" or "catastrophic" drift, which occurs at times of spate.

An important way in which drift affects the mortality of Simuliidae is in acting on different life-stages. Thus, Yakuba (1959) postulated there was an increase in migratory activity with increase in the age of larvae, which has subsequently been disputed by Kureck (1969). Maitland and Penney (1967) demonstrated movement to pupation sites in last-instar larvae which would make dislodgement of this instar easier than earlier stages. This may contribute to the "recruitment" of later instars of S.vernum in Moss Burn: sections C and D. It is not as important in other sections since the larvae were sampled from vegetation where pupation takes place in situ.

When egg masses are placed into aerator-stirred aquaria first instar larvae, on hatching, produce masses of silk which forms into dense nets on which many of the larvae attach. If this pattern was replicated in the field it would tend to verify Yakuba's (1959) suggestion that early instar larvae stay close to the oviposition site and only later stages undergo active migrations. This is most difficult to investigate in the field since the mesh-size of net required would rapidly become clogged.

In studying the simuliid fauna of an area one is dealing with indigenous individuals; some which have drifted from upstream; and a much lower number (7-10\% of downstream movement for all animals according to Elliott, 1971c) that have moved from downstream sites. Differences in the structure of the frequency distributions will be due to these sources as well as the causes of mortality outlined by Clark et. al. (1967), viz: ageing; low vitality; accidents; physico-chemical conditions; and natural enemies.

There is an extensive literature on parasites and predators of blackfly larvae and this can be outlined here. In the present study no evidence was found of protozoan infections (Zahar, 1951; Maurand, 196.7; Maitland and Penney, 1967) or of nematode parasitisf (Zahar, 1951). This may well be an altitude effect as mermithids are known to occur in larvae from the River Eden. Of the potential predators Hydracarina (Wunchberg, 1956) are common components of the study streams fauna and have been seen to attack larval chironomids in the laboratory. Other potential predators are Plecoptera and Ephemeroptera nymphs and larval Trichoptera (cf. Jones, 1949; Maitland and Penney, 1967).

With the high levels of mortality in the younger stages one would expect production levels to be low. Reference to the life-tables in Appendix 3 shows that the number of final instar larvae collected per mean sample length often did not exceed twenty. As there were very few pupae in the collections, and taking into account the unknown pupal mortality, the number of flies emerging must have been very small. ( $2.8 \%$ of S.vernum were present as pupee in collections from section C and $1.1 \%$ from section $D$ which were easily the largest numbers of pupae found in summer 1972 samples). Because of the limitations of the data no detailed consideration of the mortality estimates can be made.

As has been mentioned in the text errors incurred in the construction of the life-tables will be carried through to the production data. Some of this error will be caused by the under-representation of smaller instars and another error is in the method of determining the duration of final instar larvae. In the former case small larvae are so light relative to the later instars (Fig. 7.1) that even their considerable numbers are probably not as important as the possible overestimation of final instar larval numbers.

Waters and Crawford (1973) have shown in a population of the mayfly Ephemerella subvaria that the removal summation method of calculating production (三 Winberg et. al.'s method) gave a result in excess of the Allen curve and instantaneous growth methods; the results of the latter two being similar. The method thus tends to over-estimate production but this is compensated for by using the 30 -day to 40 -day durations in determining larval numbers. The frequency histograms for S.monticola and S.nitidifrons in Cronkley stream 2: section A show that here (Fig. 5.7) larval life might extend over a longer period than the maximum value used which will thus lead to overestimation of the real production in this area.

Although the development time was similar the larvae of S.ornatum and S.equinum studied by Ladle et. al. (1972) had a greater weight per body length unit. As a result one can conclude that the reserves of these larvae are somewhat greater than those of the bog streams which may have importance in egg production and therefore increased natality.

Factors which reduce mortality of larvae will increase the levels of production. In several production studies higher levels have been found where there is an increased supply of food (Hall et. al., 1970; Hughes, 1972; Maitland and Hudspith, 1974). Egglishaw (1968) has shown that streams with a high calcium concentration have more rapid
breakdown of plant material and increased alkalinity has been put forward by Armitage (1958) as an important cause of increased production. In comparing two streams in America, Slack (1955) found the greater biomass in the one having stable physical conditions as animals will be less readily displaced here.

With their abundance of peat particles, low alkalinity and great instability the bog streams will provide a most unfavourable habitat for large production levels to be reached. One would expect a site below a reservoir outlet, or lake outlet, where particulate matter is abundant and the flow regulated to be the optimal site for the production of simuliids. Ulfstrand (1968b) studied such a site in Lapland and published the astonishing production figure of 3 g . wet weight $\mathrm{cm} .^{-2}$ day ${ }^{-1}$ from a standing crop of not less than 125 g. $\mathrm{m}^{-2}$ wet weight. Assuming dry weight in Diptera larvae to be $25 \%$ of wet weight the production of blackfly larvae in the Lapland stream was some 400 times the maximum value per day recorded in the present study streams.

More comparable production figures to those obtained here have been presented by Neveu (1970) for the simuliid larvae in the Lissuraga in the Pyrenees. His measurements were in biovolume and so a correction was necessary in order to express his data in dry weight units. This is presented in Appendix 5.

Thus the annual production of simuliid larvae at the 175 m. O.D. station on the Lissuraga were S.ornatum $116 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-2}$; S.monticola + S.dorieri, $70 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-2}$; and S.brevicaule, $32 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m} .^{-2}$. Without the six incomplete cohorts in Cronkley stream 2: section $B$ the maximum summer production of all species was $64.6 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-1}$. The winter generation, being numerically smallex, would not give as large a production estimate as this and the annual figure would be a little below the $218 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-2}$ recorded by Neveu (loc. cit.). The production figures for the Upper

Teesdale streams are far closer to the values in the French stream than those published by Ladle et. al. (1972) for the lowland Bere Stream in Dorset. There the annual production was much larger at 6.09 g . dxy weight $\mathrm{m}^{-2}$.

In their study of an American stream, in which allochthonous material was not important, Nelson and Scott (1962) were able to give dry weight production estimates for the trophic levels. They found that the ratio of primary : secondary : tertiary production was 216:8:1, which indicates the amount plants must produce to sustain the higher levels. The dominant plant in their study stream was Podostemon, an angiosperm, and this will certainly have broken down more rapidly, and released greater nutrient levels, than the dominant peat of the Upper Teesdale bog streams. In the present study the plant:herbivore ratio would certainly be larger than that given by Nelson and Scott (loc. cit.). The growths of filamentous algae which occurred in both streams would increase the available food material in the summer months but the scouring effect of spates caused their removal. In the upper reaches of Moss Burn trailing vegetation was abundant and because of this the potential increase in nutrients in these sections may have contributed to the production of larvae here.

Neveu (1970) has provided an illustration of how blackfly larval production can vary from season to season. At his 75 m . O.D. station, total net production for 1968 was $432 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-2}$, whereas in 1967 , at the same site, it was ohly $171 \mathrm{mg} . \mathrm{m}^{-2}$. Insufficient data are available for comparison of the simuliid populations between 1971 and 1972 in Upper Teesdale, but observation while collecting would suggest that larvae were more numerous in the latter year but not greatly so. The production figures obtained in the present study are thus not atypically low.

## SUMMARY

1. A study of the larvae and pupae of the Simuliidae in the bog streams of Upper Teesdale was made from 1970 to 1972. The region was divided into three areas: Cronkley at ca. 350 m . (1150 ft.) above O.D.; Cow Green at ca. 500 m . (1640 ft.); and Moor House at ca. 580 m . (1900 ft.).
2. Of the 35 British species of simuliid, eleven were collected from the study streams and four more species are known to occur within the immediate area.
3. The climate of Upper Teesdale is briefly described and air temperature and rainfall data for summer 1972 at Moor House meteorological station are presented. A mercury-in-steel thermograph recorded water temperature in Moss Burn at this time and over three months the range of temperatures recorded extended over $20 \mathrm{C}^{\circ}$; the largest daily range being $14.5 \mathrm{C}^{\circ}$.
4. Substrate preferences of S.aureum and S.monticola lead to a zonation of these species in Moss Burn where a considerable change in habitat occurred along the length of the stream. This probably resulted from the choice of oviposition sites by the female flies of these species. S.vernum and S.brevicaule, by showing no obvious substrate preference, were able to exploit most streams.
5. A new method of gaining relative population estimates of simuliids is described. Originally, a polythene tape collecting method was employed but samplers using cut stems of Juncus were developed and used in the second year. This is a material which occurs naturally in the study streams and the surface area of the stems can easily be
calculated - small sections being cylindrical - to provide a comparative basis for estimating changes in population density.
6. The pattern of seasonal abundance of simuliid larvae varied between the Cronkley and Moor House streams. All had larger summer than winter populations (except Cronkley stream 3: section $A$ which had excessive shading and reduced water-flow at this time). The Moor House streams had very poorly represented winter populations and the situation in the Cow Green gtreams was probably similar.
7. In summer 1972, larval numbers were larger in the early part of the season in Moss Burn, in contrast to the pattern in Cronkley stream 2 where summer numbers were at their lowest at this time. This effect is influenced by whether the streams supported a large winter generation or not.
8. A removal trapping technique was used to obtain absolute population estimates in summer 1972. Three fifteen-minute samples were taken. using a standard sampling effort and the length of stream covered will therefore vary with the amount of suitable substrate present. The number of larvae in the three successive samples was determined and the population estimate obtained from these by a maximum likelihood statistical method.
9. The removal trapping technique is assessed and comparison with the Juncus-sampler results in Cronkley stream 2 made. The regression of these sets of data shows there to be no significant difference between the distributions and it is therefore probable that the changes in population seen in successive removal collections are the result of actual changes in numbers of larvae in the stream.
10. In both streams studied intensively in summer 1972, more larvae were found in the downstream, than in the upstream, sites. Moss Burn: section C provided an exception to this pattern, having fewer larvae than section $B$ of the same stream.
11. The first of the three removal collections is shown to have the same instar composition as the other two and can therefore be used as a sub-sample of the whole. This was of considerable importance when larval numbers were high.
12. Larvae were originally measured by taking the width of the cephalic apotome. This afforded good separation into instars, each instar corresponding to a modal size-class. A probability paper method was used to find the mean and standard deviation of each modal class and, therefore of each instar. When the large numbers of larvae collected in summer 1972 were measured, overall lengths were taken which do not give such a good separation of modal classes. This afforded a considerable saving in time, however.
13. All species studied in detail had seven larval instars and there was conformity with Dyar's growth rule. Mean growth ratios were from 1.32 for S.nitidifrons cephalic apotome width measurement in Cronkley stream 2 to 1.44 for S.nitidifrons overall length measurement in Moss Burn: section D.
14. Overwintering larvae of S.vernum from Cronkley stream 3: section $A$ were smaller:- as measured by mean cephalic apotome width with the onset of spring. It has also been shown that last instar larvae of S.vernum were significantly smaller in summer than in winter in Cronkley stream 2.
15. After larvae had been assigned to their respective instars percentage frequency histograms were constructed to show growth through the instars and a picture of the number of generations and cohorts built up. The number of pupae found in each collection was entered on the histograms to show when pupation was taking place, so that the population biology of the Upper Teesdale Simuliidae was known in detail. The duration of larval life was $30-40$ days in summer and up to 150 days for the same species in winter.
16. The winter generation, where present, often had a mid-winter hatching cohort and, in the case of S.monticola in Cronkley stream 2, this was numerically the more important. It seems most unlikely that the eggs hatching to give this cohort are in diapause until mid-winter and a more likely condition is that described as oligopause.
17. The summer generation of all species was marked by the presence of a minimum of two cohorts, in some cases up to four being found.
18. Peat particles form the predominant suspended organic material in the bog streams and will thus be the major food source of the bog stream simuliids. It is probably the microorganisms which the peat contains, rather than the particles themselves, which are important in nutrition. Other factors, in addition to food supply, which govern the growth of simuliid larvae are temperature and settlement area neither of which will be limiting in the summer.
19. It is demonstrated that growth in overall length is approximately linear with respect to time. The duration of each instar will therefore correspond to the length through which it has to grow and, using the previously obtained dimensions, it was possible to construct instar
durations giving larval development times of 30-, and 40-days to correspond with the field populations.
20. The instar durations were used in an "age-distribution" method of calculating the number of larvae in each instar of each species in the population. These figures were entered in life-tables from which mortality could be determined. Larval mortality for complete cohorts ranged from 91-93\% to 97-98\% in the present study, although higher percentages did occur in several incomplete cohorts. The largest mortality was recorded in the younger instars.
21. The mean dry weight of each instar in each species was determined and growth in weight found to show an exponential increase with overall length and, therefore, time.
22. From the mean dry weights and the number of larvae in each instar, production was calculated using an eliminated biomass method. The largest estimate obtained, for an equivalent cohort of four species in the lower part of Cronkley stream 2 was $56.9 \mathrm{mg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{-1}$ which is amongst the lowest recorded production estimates for Simuliids. The production values found in the present study were slightly below those for a Pyrenean mountain stream but much below those recorded from a Southern English chalk stream, and very much below the levels attained by a simuliid lanval population in a lake outlet in Lapland.

## REFERENCES

- Abdelnur, O.M. 1968 The biology of some blackflies (Diptera:Simuliidae) of Alberta. Quaest. ent. 4 : 113-174

Allen, K.R. 1949 Some aspects of the production and cropping of fresh waters. Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z. 77 : 222-228
, Allen, K.R. 1951 The Horokiwi stream. A study of a trout population. Fish. Bull. N.Z. Marine Dept. 10 : pp. 231
' Anderson, J.R. and Dicke, R.J. 1960 Ecology of immature stages of some Wisconsin black flies (Simuliidae:Diptera). Ann. ent. Soc. Amer. 53 : 386-504

Anderson, J.R. and G.H. Voskuil 1963 A reduction in milk production caused by the feeding of blackflies (Diptera:Simuliidae) on dairy cattle in California, with notes on the feeding activity on other animals. Mosquito News 23: 126-131

- Anderson, N.H. and D.M. Lehmkuhl 1968 Catastrophic drift of insects in a woodland stream. Ecology 49 : 198-206
- Armitage, K.B. 1958 Ecology of the riffle insects of the Firehole River, Myoming. Ecology 39 : 571-580
- Armitage, P.D., A.M. Machale and D.C. Crisp 1974 A survey of stream invertebrates in the Cow Green basin (Upper Teesdale) before inundation. Freshwat. Biol. 4 : 369-398
- Badcock, R.M. 1949 Studies on stream life in tributaries of the Welsh Dee. J. Anim. Ecol. 18 : 193-208

Ball, R.C., T.A. Wojtalik and F.F. Hooper 1963 Upstream dispersion of radiophosphorus in a Michigan trout stream. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci. 48 : 57-64

- Becker, C.D. 1973 Development of Simulium (Psilozia) vittatum Zett (Diptera:Simuliidae) from larvae to adults at thermal increments from 17.0 to $27.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Am. Midl. Nat. 89 : 246-251
- Brown, A.W.A. 1962 A survey of Simulium control in Africa. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 27 : 511-527

Brovm, V.M., J.B. Cragg and D.T. Crisp 1964 The Plecoptera of the Moor House National Nature Reserve, Westmorland. Trans. Soc. Brit. Ent. 16 : 123-134

- Boysen-Jensen, P. 1919 Valuation of the Limfjord. 1. Rep. Dan. Biol. Sta. 26 : 3-44
- Burton, G.J. 1973 Feeding of Simulium hargreavesi Gibbins laxvae on Qedegonium algal filaments in Ghana. J. Med. Ent. 10 : 101-106
- Carlsson, G. 1962 Studies on Scandinavian black flies. Opusc. ent. Suppl. 21 : 1-279

Carlsson, G. 1968 Benthonic fauna in African watercourses with special reference to blackfly populations. Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies Research Report No. 3, Uppsala

- Cassie, R.M. 1954 Some uses of probability paper in the analysis of size frequency distributions. Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res. 2 : 513-522
- Clark, L.R., P.W. Geier, R.D. Hughes and R.F. Morris 1967 The ecology of insect populations in theory and practice. London: Methuen pp. 232
- Crisp, D.T. 1966 Input and output of minerals for an area of Pennine moorland; the importance of precipitation, drainage, erosion and animals. J. appl. Ecol. 3 : 327-348
- Crisp, D.T. 1973 Aspects of the ecology of the northern Pennines. 5. Freshwater Biology. Moor House Occasional Paper No. 5, pp. 18

Crisp, D.T. and J.M. Nelson 1965 The Ephemeroptera of the Moor House National Nature Reserve, Westmorland. Trans. Soc. Brit. Ent. 16 : 181-187

- Crisp, D.T. and E.D. Le Cren 1970 The temperature of three different small streams in Northwest England. Hydrobiologia 35 : 305-323
- Crosskey, R.W. and L. Davies 1972 The identities of Simulium lineatum (Meigen), S.latipes (Meigen) and S.vernum Macquart (Diptera: Simuliidae). Entomologists Gaz. 23 : 249-258

Davies, D.M. and B.V. Peterson 1956 Observation on mating, feeding, ovarian development, and oviposition of adult black flies (Simuliidae:Diptera). Can. J. Zool. 34 : 615-655

- Davies, L. 1957 A study of the blackfly Simulium ornatum Mg. (Diptera) with particular reference to its activity on grazing cattle. Bull. ent. Res. 48 : 407-424
- Davies, L. 1961 Ecology of two Prosimulium species (Diptera) with reference to their ovarian cycles. Can. Ent. 23 : 1113-1140
- Davies, L. 1966 The taxonomy of British black-flies (Diptera: Simuliidae). Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond. 118 : 413-506
- Davies, L. 1968 A key to the British species of Simuliidae (Diptera)
in the larval, pupal and adult stages. Scient. Publs.
Freshwat. biol. Ass. 24 : pp. 126
- Davies, L. and C.D. Smith 1958 The distribution and growth of Prosimulium larvae (Diptera:Simuliidae) in hill streams in northern England. J. Anim. Ecol. 27 : 335-348
- Deevey, E.S. 1947 Life tables for natural populations of animals. Quart. Rev. Biol. $\underline{22}$ : 283-314
- Dimond, J.B. 1967 Evidence that drift of stream benthos is density related. Ecology 48 : 855-857

Disney, R.H.L. 1972 Observations on sampling pre-imaginal populations of blackflies (Dipt., Simuliidae) in West Cameroon. Bull. ent. Res. 61 : 485-503

- Doby, J-M., F. David and B. Rault 1959 L'élévage en laboratoire, de l'oeuf a l'adulte, de Simulium ornatum Meigen, 1818, S.aureum Fries, 1824, S.erythrocephalum de Geer, 1776. S.decorum Walker, 1848, (Diptères Nématocères Simuliidés). Observations biologiques concernant ces espèces. Ann. Parasit. Hum. Comp. $34: 676-693$
- Dodds, G.S. and F.L. Hisaw 1925 Ecological studies on aquatic insects IV. Altitudinal range and zonation of mayflies, stoneflies and caddis flies. Ecology $\underline{6}$ : 380-390
- Douglas, B. 1958 The ecology of the attached diatoms and other algae in a stony stream. J. Ecol. 46 : 295-322
- Duke, B.O.L., D.J. Lewis and P.J. Moore 1966 Onchocerca - Simulium complexes I - Transmission of forest and Sudan-savanna strains of Onchocerca volvulus, from Cameroon, by Simulium damnosum from various West African bioclimatic zones. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 60 : 318-336
- Dyar, H.G. 1890 The number of moults of Lepidopterous larvae. Psyche. Camb. Mass. 2 : 420-422
- Edington, J.M. 1966 Some observations on stream temperature. Oikos 15 : 265-273
- Edmondson, W.T. 1971 Instar analysis in: Edmondson, W.T. and G.G. Winberg A manual on methods for the assessment of secondary productivity in freshwaters. I.B.P. Handbook 17 Blackwell: Oxford, pp. 358

Edwards, F.W. 1920 On the British species of Simulium. II The earíy stages; with corrections and additions to Part I.

Bull. ent. Res. 11 : 211-246

- Egglishaw, H.J. 1964 The distributional relationship between the bottom fauna and plant detritus in streams. J. Anim. Ecol. 33 : 463-476
- Egglishaw, H.J. 1968 The quantitative relationship between bottom fauna and plant detritus in streams of different calcium
concentrations. J. Appl. Ecol. 2 : 731-740
- Egglishaw, H.J. 1969 The distribution of benthic invertebrates on substrata in fast-flowing streams. J. Ahim. Ecol. 38: 19-33
- Elliott, J.M. 1967 Invertebrate drift in a Dartmoor stream.

Arch. Hydrobiol. 63 : 202-237

- Elliott, J.M. 1971a Some methods for the statistical analysis of samples of benthic invertebrates. Scient. Publs. Freshwat. biol. Ass. 25 : pp. 144

Elliott, J.M. 1971b The distances travelled by drifting invertebrates in a Lake District stream. Oecologia 6 : 191-220

- Elliott, J.M. 1971c Upstream movements of benthic invertebrates in a

Lake District stream. J. Anim. Ecol. 40 : 235-252

- Elliott, J.M. and G.W. Minshall 1968 The invertebrate drift in the River Duddon, English Lake District. Oikos 19 : 39-52
- Fredeen, F.J.H. 1958 Black flies (Diptera:Simuliidae) of the irrigated areas of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Proc. $X^{\text {th }}$ Int. Cong. Ent. Montreal 1956, pp. 819-823
- Fredeen, F.J.H. 1960 Bacteria as a source of food for blackfly larvae. Nature, Lond. 187 : 963

Fredeen, F.J.H. 1964 Bacteria as food for blackfly larvae (Diptera: Simuliidae) in laboratory cultures and in natural streams. Can. J. Zool. 42 : 527-538

- Fredeen, F.J.H., J.G. Rempel and A.P. Amason 1951 Egg-laying habits, overwintering stages, and life-cycle of Simulium arcticum. Mall. (Diptera:Simuliidae). Can. Ent. 83: 73-76
- Gabbutt, P.D. 1959 The bionomics of the wood cricket, Nemobius sylvestris (Orthoptera:Gryllidae). J. Anim. Ecol. 28 : 15-42
- Gorham, E. 1956 On the chemical composition of some waters from the Moor House National Nature Reserve. J. Ecol. 44 : 375-382
- Grenier, P. 1949 Contribution à l'étude biologique des Simuliides de France. Physiologia comp. Oecol. 1 : 165-330
- Grenier, P. 1953 Simuliidae de France et d'Afrique du Nord. Encycl. ent.(A) 29 : 1-170
- Grenier, P. and L. Feraud 1960 Les larves a tubercules dorsaux chez les Simulies (S.damnosum Theo.; S.varicorne Edv.; S.maculatum Meig.). Bull. Soc. Path. exot. 53 : 332-338
- Hall, P.J., W.E. Cooper and E.E. Werner 1970 An experimental approach to the production dynamics and structure of freshwater animal communities. Lirnol. Oceanog. 15 : 839-928
- Hall, R.E. and J.J. Harrod 1963 A method of rearing Simulium ornatum var. nitidifrons (Diptera, Simuliidae) in the laboratory. Hydrobiologia 22 : 197-201

Harrod, J.J. 1964a The instars of Simulium ornatum var. nitidifrons Edwards (Dipt., Simuliidae). Entomologists mon. mag. 100 : 34-35

Harrod, J.J. 1964b The distribution of invertebrates on submerged aquatic plants in a chalk stream. J. Anim. Ecol. 33 : 335-348

- Harrod, J.J. and R.E. Hall 1962 A method for determining the surface areas of various aquatic plants. Hydrobiologia 20 : 173-178

Hocking, B. and L.R. Pickering 1954 Observations on the bionomics of some northern species of Simuliidae (Diptera). Can. J. Zool. 32 : 99-119

- Hughes, D.A. 1966 Mountain streams of the Barberton area, eastern Transvaal. Part II The effect of vegetational shading and direct illumination on the distribution of stream fauna. Hydrobiologia 27 : 439-459

Hughes, R.N. 1972 Annual production of two Nova Scotian populations
of Nucella lapillus (L). Oecologia 8 : 356-370

- Hynes, H.B.N. 1961 The invertebrate fauna of a Welsh mountain stream. Arch. Hydrobiol. 57 : 344-388

Hynes, H.B.N. 1970 The ecology of running waters. Liverpool University Press: Liverpool, 555 pp.

- Ide, F.P. 1935 The effect of temperature on the distribution of the mayfly fauna of a stream. Publ. Ont. Fish. Res. Lab. 50 : 1-76
- Imms, A.D. 1957 A general textbook of entomology. Ninth edition. London: Methuen, 886 pp .
- Ivlev, V.S. 1945 The biological productivity of waters. Uspekhi Souremennoi Biologii 19 : 98-120. In Russian: translated by W.E. Ricker, 1966, J. Fish. Res. Bd. Cain. 23 : 1727-1759
- Johnson, A.F. and D.H. Pengelley 1970 The larval instars of Simulium gugglesi Nicholson and Mickel (Diptera, Simuliidae). Proc. Entomological Soc. Ont. 100 : 182-187
- Jones, J.R.E. 1949 A further ecological study of calcareous streams in the 'Black Mountain' district of South Wales. J. Anim. Ecol. 18 : 142-159
- Kamler, 巴. 1965 Thermal conditions in mountain waters and their influence on the distribution of Plecoptera and Ephemeroptera larvae. Ekol. pol. A 13 : 377-414
- Khoo, S.G. 1964 Studies on the biology of Capnia bifrons (Newman) and notes on the diapause in the nymphs of this species. Gewdss. Abwhss 34/35: 23-30
- Kureck, A. 1969 Tagesrhythmen lappl\&ndischer Simuliiden (Diptera). Oecologia $\underline{2}$ : 385-410
- Ladle, M., J.A.B. Bass and W.R. Jenkins 1972 Studies on production and food consumption by the larval Simuliidae (Diptera) of a chalk stream. Hydrobiologia. 39 : 429-448

Ladle, M. and A. Esmat 1973 Records of Simuliidae (Diptera) from the Bere Stream, Dorset, with details of the life history and larval growth of Simulium (Eusimulium) latipes Meigen. Entomologist's mon. Mag. 108: 167-172

- Latter, P.M., J.B. Cragg and O.W. Heal 1967 Comparative studies on the microbiology of four moorland soils in the North Pennines. J. Ecol. 55 : 445-464

Leslie, P.H. and D.H.S. Davis 1939 An attempt to determine the absolute numbers of rats on a given area. J. Anim. Ecol. 으: 94-113

- Macan, T.T. 1957 The Ephemeroptera of a stony stream. J. Anim. Ecol. 26:317-342

Macan, T.T. 1958a The temperature of a small stony stream.
Hydrobiologia 12 : 89-106
Macan, T.T. 1958b Causes and effects of short emergence periods in insects. Verh. int. Ver. Limnol. 13 : 845-849

- Madsen, B.L. 1972 Detritus on stones in small streams. Mem. Ist. Ital. Idrobiol. 22 Suppl. pp. 385-403

Maitland, P.S. 1966 Studies in Loch Lomond. II The fauna of the River Endrick. University of Glasgow publication. Blackie: Glasgow.

- Maitland, P.S. and M.M. Penney 1967 The ecology of the Simuliidae in a Scottish river. J. Anim. Ecol. 36 : 179-206
$\because$ Maitland, P.S. and P.M.G. Hudspith 1974 The zoobenthos of Loch Leven, Kinross, and estimates of its production in the sandy littoral area during 1970 and 1971. Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinb. B 74 : 219-239

Manley, G. 1936 The climate of the northern Pennines: the coldest part of England. Q. Jl R. met. Soc. 62 : 103-115

Mansingh, A. 1971 Physiological classification of dormancies in insects. Can. Ent. 103 : 983-1009
" Mansingh, A.R., R.W. Steele and B.V. Helson 1972 Hibernation in the blackfly Prosimulium mysticum: quiescence or oligopause? Can. J. Zool. 50 : 31-34

Maurand, J. 1967 Relations microsporidies - Larves de Simulium: spécifité parasitaire d'hôte: spécifité parasitaire tissulaire. Ann. Parasitol. 42 : 285-290

Minshall, G.W. and R.A. Kuehne 1969 An ecological study of the Duddon, an English mountain stream. Arch. Hydrobiol. 66: 169-191

Moran, P.A.P. 1951 A mathematical theory of animal trapping. Biometrika 38 : 307-311

Morgan, N.C. and H.J. Egglishaw 1965 A survey of the bottom fauna of streams in the Scottish Highlands. Part I Composition of the fauna. Hydrobiologia 25 : 181-211

Morris, R.F. and C.A. Miller 1954 The development of life tables for the spruce budworm. Can. J. Zool. 32 : 283-301

- Muirhead-Thomson, J. 1974 Blackfly and the environment. New Scientist 62 : 384-385
- Muller, K. 1955 Produktionsbiologische Untersuchungen in
nordschwedischen Fliessgewlssern 3. Die Bedeutung der Seen und Stillwasserzonen flir die Produktion in Fliessgewlssern. Rep. Inst. Freshwat. Res. Drottningholm. 36 : 148-162

MUller, K. 1966 Die Tagesperiodik von Fliesswasserorganismen.
2. Morphol. Oekol Tiere 56 : 93-142

Mtller, K. 1970 Die drift von Insektenlarven in Nord- und Mitteleuropa. "
Osterr. Fischerei 23 : 111-117
Munchberg, P. 1956 Hydrocarinen-larren als ektoparasiten von Kriebel
mucken (Ordnung:Simuliidae). Zool. Anz. 156 : 314-318
Neess, J. and R.C. Dugdale 1959 Computation of production for populations of aquatic midge larvae. Ecology 40 : 425-430

- Nelson, D.J. and D.C. Scott 1962 Role of detritus in the productivity of a rock outcrop community in a Piedmont stream. Limnol. oceanogr. 7 : 396-413
- Nelson, J.M. 1965 A seasonal study of aerial insects close to a moorland stream. J. Anim. Ecol. 34 : 573-579
- Neveu, A. 1970 Ecologie des Simuliidae (Diptera: Nematocera) d'un ruisseau des Pyréneés-Atlàntigues le Lissuraga. Unpublished Thèse. Doct. $3^{\text {e }}$ cycle Fac. Sci. Univ. Paris, 109 pp.
- Neveu, A. 1972 Introduction a l'étude de la faune des diptères a larves aquatiques d'un ruisseau des Pyrénées-Atlantiques, le Lissuraga. Ann. Hydrobiol. 3 : 173-196
- Neveu, A. 1973a Le cycle de developpement des Simuliidae (Diptera Nematocera) d'un ruisseau des Pyrénées-Atlantiques, le Lissuraga. Ann. Hydrobiol. 4 : 51-75
- Neveu, A. 1973b Variations saisonnières chez les adultes de quelques espèces de Simuliidae (Diptera, Nematocera). Arch. Zool. exp. gén. 114 : 261-270

Obeng, L. 1965 The identification of the aquatic stages of the British Simuliidae. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 59 : 240-254

- Obeng, L.E. 1967 Life-history and population studies on the Simuliidae of North Wales. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 61 : 472-487

Peterson, B.V. 1970 The Prosimulium of Canada and Alaska (Diptera: Simuliidae). Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can. 69 : 109-125

Phillipson, J. 1956 A study of factors determining the distribution of the blackfly Simulium ornatum Mg . Bull. ent. Res. 47 : 227-238

- Phillipson, J. 1957 The effect of current speed on the distribution of the larvae of the blackflies Simulium variegatum (Mg.) and Simulium monticola Fried. (Diptera). Bull. ent. Res. 48 : 811-819

Puri, I.M. 1925 On the life-history and structure of the early stages of the Simuliidae (Diptera, Nematocera). Parasitology 17 : 295-369

- Reisen, W.K. and R. Prins 1972 Some ecological relationships of the invertebrate drift in Praters Creek, Pickens County, South Carolina. Ecology 53 : 876-884
- Rempel, J.G. and A.P. Arnason 1947 An account of three successive outbreaks of the blackfly S.arcticum a serious livestock pest in Saskatchewan. Sci. Agric. 27 : 428-445
, Richards, D.W. and N. Waloff 1954 Studies on the biology and population dynamics of British grasshoppers. Anti-Locust Bull. 17 : 182 pp
- Ricker, W.E. 1946 Production and utilisation of fish populations. Ecol. Monogx. 16 : 374-391
- Ricker, W.E. 1968 Methods for assessment of fish production in fresh waters. I.B.P. Handbook 3. Blackwell: Oxford, 313 pp.
- Round, F.E. 1953 An investigation of two benthic algal communities in Malham Tarn, Yorkshire. J. Ecol. 41 : 174-197
- Rubzov, I.A. 1939 On the migration of Simuliid larvae. Parazit. Sb. I: 202-209 (In Russian)
- Rubzov, I.A. 1956 Insect fauna of the U.S.S.R. Blackflies (Diptera: Simuliidae). Zool. Inst. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. 6 : 1-860 (In Russian)

Ruhm, W. 1970 Untersuckungen Uber das physiologische alter der Imagines von Boophthora exythrocephala de Geer und einiger anderer Simuliidenarten. Z. Parasitenk. 34 : 207-225

- Schwoerbel, J. 1972 Produktionsbiologische aspekte in fliessgewassern. Sonderbruck aus Verh. 65 : 57-64
- Serra-Tosio, B. 1967 La prise de nourriture chez la larve de Prosimulium inflatun Davies, 1957 (Diptera, Simuliidae). Trav. Lab. Hydrobiol. 57-58 : 97-103
- Service, M.W. 1973 Mortalities of larvae of the Anopheles gambiae Giles complex and detection of predators by the precipitin test. Bull. ent. Res. 62 : 359-369
- Slack, K.V. 1955 A study of the factors affecting stream productivity by the comparative method. Invest. Indiana Lakes Streams 4 : 3-47

Slobodkin, L.B. 1962 Growth and regulation of animal populations. New York, 184 pp.

- Smith, C.D. 1969 The effects of temperature on certain life stages of Simuliidae (Diptera). Unpublished M.Sc. thesis. University of Durham, 122 pp .

Southwood, T.R.E. 1966 Ecological methods with particular reference to the study of insect populations. London: Methuen, 391 pp.

- Southwood, T.R.E. and W.F. Jepson 1962 Studies on the populations of Oscinella frit L. (Dipt.:Chloropidae) in the oat crop. J. Anim. Ecol. 31 : 481-495
- Sprules, W.M. 1947 An ecological investigation of stream insects in Algonquin Park, Ontario. Univ. Toronto Stud. biol. ser. 56 : 1-81

Tarshis, I.B. and W. Neil 1970 Mass movement of black fly larvae on silken threads (Diptera:Simuliidae). Ann. entomol. soc. Amer. 63: 607-610

Terterjan, A.E. 1957 The determination of the number of instars in the larvae of black-flies (Diptera, Simuliidae). Ent. Obozr. Moscow 36 :860-868 (In Russian)

- Thompson, W.R. 1928 A contribution to the study of biological control and parasite introduction in continental areas. Parasitology 20: 90-112

Turner, F.B. 1962 Some sampling characteristics of plants and anthropods of the Arizona desert. Ecology 43 : 567-571

- Ulfstrand, S. 1968a Life cycles of benthic insects in Lapland streams (Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera, Diptera:Simuliidae). Oikos 19 : 167-190
- Ulfstrand, S. 1968b Benthic animal communities in Lapland streams. Oikos. Suppl. 10 : 120 pp .
- Waters, T.F. 1966 Production rate, population density, and drift of a stream invertebrate. Ecology 47 : 595-604
- Waters, T.F. 1969 The turnover ratio in production ecology of freshwater invertebrates. Amer. Nat. 103 : 173-185
- Waters, T.F. 1972 The drift of stream insects. Ann. Rev. Entomol. 17 : 253-272
- Waters, T.F. and G.W. Crawford 1973 Annual production of a stream mayfly population: a comparison of methods. Limnol. Oceanogr. 18: 286-296

Whittaker, J.B. 1963 Studies on the Auchenorrhynca (Hemiptera-Insecta)
of Pennine Moorland with special reference to the Cercopidae. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, University of Durham. 186 pp.

Williams, T.R. and L. Obeng 1962 A comparison of two methods of estimating changes in Simulium larval populations with a description of a new method. Ann. trop. Med. Parasit. Liverpool 56 : 359-361

- Winberg, G.G. et. al. 1971 in: Edmondson, W.T. and G.G. Winberg A manual on methods for the assessment of socondary productivity in freshwaters. I.B.P. Handbook 17 Blackwell: Oxford, 358 pp .
- Wolfe, L.S. and D.G. Peterson 1958 A new method to estimate levels of infestations of black-fly larvae (Diptera:Simuliidae). Can. J. Zool. 36 : 863-867
- Wu, Y.F. 1931 A contribution to the biology of Simulium. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci. 13 : 543-599

Yakuba, V.N. 1959 On the migrations of black-fly larvae (Diptera, Simuliidae). Ent. Obozr. 38: 424-434 (In Russian)

- Zahar, A.R. 1951 The ecology and distribution of black-flies (Simuliidae) in south-east Scotland. J. Anim. Ecol. 20 : 33-62
- Zippin, C. 1956 An evaluation of the removal method of estimating animal populations. Biometrics 12 : 163-189


#### Abstract

APPENDIX 1

Spot Temperature and Depth Measurements for the Study Streams on the Dates shown. Depth is given in cms above the Minimum Value Recorded and Temperature in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ from a Mercury Thermometer


| Date | Cronkley$t^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$Stream <br> Depth <br> (cms) |  | Cronkley Stream 3 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $t^{\circ} \mathrm{CA}$ | $t^{\circ}{ }^{\text {C B }}$ | Depth <br> (cms) |
| 13.10 .70 | 8.6 | - |  | 10.5 | - |
| 22.10 .70 | 7.0 | - | 8.1 | 8.1 | - |
| 4.11 .70 | 7.2 | - | 7.8 | 7.8 | - |
| 25.11 .70 | 7.4 | - | 6.8 | 6.4 | - |
| 18.12 .70 | 7.0 | - | 7.0 | 7.0 | - |
| 29. 1.71 | 6.0 | 5.0 | 5.1 | 5.0 | 5.5 |
| 10. 3.71 | 5.2 | 3.0 | 3.8 | 4.0 | $4 \cdot 5$ |
| 16. 3.71 | 5.3 | 2.5 | 5.2 | $4 \cdot 5$ | 3.5 |
| 30. 3.71 | 8.0 | 3.5 | 7.2 | 8.0 | 4.5 |
| 3. 4.71 | 5.8 | 3.0 | 6.0 | 5.2 | 3.0 |
| 12. 4.71 | 8.0 | 1.5 | 7.2 | 8.2 | 1.5 |
| 21. 4.71 | 10.9 | 1.0 | 8.0 | 13.0 | 0.5 |
| 27. 4.71 | 8.0 | 3.5 | $7 \cdot 4$ | 8.4 | 3.5 |
| 4. 5.71 | 10.5 | 2.0 | 7.5 | 13.0 | 1.0 |
| 20. 5.71 | 9.3 | 1.0 | 7.5 | 9.6 | 0.5 |
| 28. 5.71 | 9.4 | 1.0 | $7 \cdot 4$ | 9.6 | 1.0 |
| 8. 6.71 | 8.6 | 0.5 | 7.9 | 9.7 | 0.5 |
| 16. 6.71 | 9.3 | 1.0 | 7.5 | 10.9 | 2.0 |
| 23. 6.71 | 11.5 | 2.0 | 11.1 | 12.4 | 5.5 |
| 2. 7.71 | 16.9 | 1.5 | 9.6 | 20.2 | 2.5 |
| 9. 7.71 | 13.4 | 1.0 | 8.3 | 14.4 | 1.5 |
| 15. 7.71 | 13.9 | 0.5 | 8.5 | 15.0 | 1.0 |
| 27. 7.71 | 14.7 | 1.5 | 10.8 | 17.6 | 2.5 |
| 9. 8.71 | 12.9 | 2.5 | 10.4 | 14.6 | 4.5 |
| 26. 8.71 | 12.6 | 2.0 | 9.0 | 13.8 | 2.0 |
| 13. 9.71 | 10.4 | 1.5 | 8.7 | 11.1 | 1.5 |
| 23. 9.71 | 10.6 | 1.0 | 8.5 | 11.4 | 1.0 |
| 7.10 .71 | 13.1 | 0.5 | 9.1 | 13.7 | 0.0 |
| 14.10.71 | 5.3 | 0.5 | 7.3 | 5.0 | 0.5 |
| 28.10 .71 | 7.3 | 3.0 | 7.5 | 7.1 | 1.5 |
| 11.11 .71 | 5.9 | 2.5 | 6.4 | 6.0 | 2.5 |
| 27.11 .71 | 6.6 | 5.5 | 6.5 | 6.4 | 6.5 |
| 13.12.71 | 5.9 | 1.0 | 6.2 | 5.7 | 1.5 |
| 29.12 .71 | 4.0 | 1.5 | 5.7 | 3.7 | 1.5 |
| 15. 1.72 | 5.5 | 5.0 | 5.2 | $4 \cdot 3$ | 5.5 |
| 8. 2.72 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 4.2 | 3.9 | 6.0 |
| 23. 2.72 | 5.4 | 3.0 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 3.7 | 4.0 |
| 13. 3.72 | 4.6 | 2.5 | 4.0 | 2.9 | 4.0 |
| 30. 3.72 | 5.7 | 4.0 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 4.3 |  |
| 10. 4.72 | 7.5 | 5.5 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 6.5 |
| 20. 4.72 | 9.2 | 3.0 | 6.8 | 8.3 | 3.0 |
| 5. 5.72 | 7.4 | 1.5 | 6.9 | 8.1 | 4.0 |
| 15. 5.72 | 6.8 | 2.5 | 6.9 | 7.0 | 5.5 |
| 23. 5.72 | 9.6 | 2.5 |  | - | - |
| 28.5.72 | 7.1 | $4 \cdot 5$ | 7.8 | 7.7 | 6.5 |
| 31.5 .72 6.6 .72 | 9.3 9.9 | 5.5 5.0 |  |  |  |
| 13. 6.72 | 8.6 | 4.0 | $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C} A=t e$ | ture | section $A$ |
| 16. 6.72 | 11.1 | 3.5 | $t^{\circ} \mathrm{C} B=t_{0}$ | tare in | section B |
| 19. 6.72 | 8.5 | 4.0 | Depth tak | at B. |  |


| 29.6 .72 | 8.5 | 3.5 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 3.7 .72 | 9.3 | 2.5 |
| 7.7 .72 | 10.7 | 2.5 |
| 12.7 .72 | 11.4 | 2.5 |
| 17.7 .72 | 15.5 | 1.0 |
| 21.7 .72 | 10.9 | 2.0 |
| 27.7 .72 | 13.9 | 2.0 |
| 3.8 .72 | 10.7 | 1.0 |
| 10.8 .72 | 12.4 | 2.5 |
| 16.8 .72 | 12.9 | 1.5 |
| 23.8 .72 | 12.9 | 0.0 |
| 30.8 .72 | 12.0 | 0.0 |
| 3.9 .72 | - | 0.0 |
| 7.9 .72 | 12.0 | 0.5 |
| 17.9 .72 | 8.6 | 0.5 |
| 29.3 .73 | 6.1 | 2.5 |
| 31.7 .73 | 17.2 | - |


| Date | Borderon Mere Sike$\mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{O} \mathrm{C}} \quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Depth } \\ & (\mathrm{cms}) \end{aligned}$ |  | Dubby Sike E. Grain $t^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad \begin{gathered}\text { Depth } \\ \text { (cms) }\end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.6.71 | 18.5 | - | 14.5 | - |
| 4.6 .72 | 13.6 | - | 12.0 | - |
| 14.6 .71 | 9.7 | - | - | - |
| 22.6 .71 | 10.6 | 11.5 | 10.6 | 5.5 |
| 28.6.71 | 12.0 | 10.0 | 10.9 | 5.0 |
| 5.7.71 | 18.6 | 3.0 | 17.2 | 0.5 |
| 12.7 .71 | 19.6 | 0.0 | 16.8 | 0.0 |
| 19.7 .71 | 13.1 | 0.0 | 12.0 | 0.0 |
| 27.7 .71 | 14.9 | 2.0 | 13.5 | 1.5 |
| 2.8 .71 | 15.4 | 2.0 | 13.8 | 1.5 |
| 12.8 .71 | 12.7 | 1.0 | 11.8 | 1.5 |
| 23.8 .71 | 14.6 | 1.0 | 13.2 | 1.0 |
| 7.9.71 | 15.9 | 1.5 | 14.7 | 1.5 |


| Date | $\begin{gathered} \text { Rough Sike } \\ \mathrm{t}^{{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad} \begin{array}{l} \text { Depth } \\ (\mathrm{cms}) \end{array} \end{gathered}$ |  | Nether Hearth Sike $t^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad \begin{gathered}\text { Depth } \\ \text { (cms) }\end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{array}{cc} \text { Moss Burn } \\ t^{\circ} \mathrm{C} & \text { Depth } \\ \text { (cms) } \end{array}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.12 .70 | 2.4 | - | - | - | 2.8 | - |
| 15.4.71 | 11.2 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 19.5.71 | 9.9 | - | 11.3 | - | - | - |
| 26.5 .71 | 17.2 | - | 17.7 | - | - | - |
| 1.7 .71 | 18.3 | - | 20.6 | - | 19.7 | - |
| 8.7 .71 | 22.4 | - | 22.4 | - | 22.3 | - |
| 13.7 .71 | 17.1 | - | 17.3 | - | 17.6 | - |
| 20.7 .71 | 12.6 | - | 13.4 | - | 13.8 | - |
| 28.7 .71 | 15.5 | - | 16.8 | - | 16.4 | - |
| 3.8 .71 | 14.4 | 0.5 | 14.8 | 2.0 | 14.2 | 2.5 |
| 17.8.71 | 12.8 | 2.5 | 11.5 | 2.5 | 12.0 | 3.5 |
| 24.8 .71 | 14.8 | 0.0 | 14.9 | 0.0 | 15.0 | 0.0 |
| 9.9.71 | 14.4 | 2.5 | 13.6 | 0.5 | 14.2 | 0.5 |
| 22.9.71 | - | 0.0 | - | 0.0 |  | - |

## APPENDIX 2

## Removal Sampling Data for each Sample on the Date Shown <br> $T=$ Total number of larvae in all three samples <br> $\mathrm{R}=$ Conversion ratio <br> $P=$ Population estimate <br> $\mathrm{D}=$ Percentage index of precision

Table 1: Moss Burn Section B
Table 2: Moss Burn Section C
Table 3: Moss Burn Section D
Table 4: Cronkley 2 Section A
Table 5: Cronkley 2 Section B

TABLE 1

| Stream and Station | Date | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Collections } \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | T | R |  | $\pm 2$ S.E. | \% D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Moss Burn <br> Section B | 28.6 .72 | 251 | 175 | 134 | 560 | 0.79 | 918 | $\pm 204$ | 11\% |
|  | 5.7 .72 | 206 | 120 | 92 | 418 | 0.73 | 589 | $\pm 103$ | 9\% |
|  | 11.7.72 | 201 | 107 | 91 | 399 | 0.72 | 546 | $\pm 75$ | 7\% |
|  | 25.7 .72 | 181 | 67 | 42 | 290 | 0.52 | 322 | $\pm 22$ | $3 \%$ |
|  | 31.7 .72 | 146 | 53 | 14 | 213 | 0.38 | 224 | $\pm 11$ | $3 \%$ |
|  | 7.8 .72 | 136 | 46 | 19 | 201 | 0.42 | 212 | $\pm 10$ | 2\% |
|  | 14.8.72 | 634 | 300 | 63 | 997 | 0.43 | 1049 | $\pm 28$ | 1\% |
|  | 20.8 .72 | 344 | 75 | 28 | 447 | 0.29 | 456 | $\pm 8$ | 1\% |
|  | 29.8 .72 | 316 | 67 | 55 | 438 | 0.40 | 461 | $\pm 16$ | 2\% |

TABLE 2

| Stream and Station | Date | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Collections } \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | R |  | 2 S.E. | \% D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Moss Burn <br> Section C | 28.6.72 | 137 | 26 | 46 | 209 | 0.56 | 238 | $\pm 26$ | 5\% |
|  | 6.7 .72 | 109 | 69 | 42 | 220 | 0.70 | 297 | $\pm 74$ | 12\% |
|  | 11.7 .72 | 242 | 68 | 95 | 405 | 0.64 | 494 | $\pm 45$ | 5\% |
|  | 19.7.72 | 145 | 117 | 48 | 310 | 0.69 | 408 | $\pm 71$ | 9\% |
|  | 26.7 .72 | 136 | 74 | 58 | 268 | 0.71 | 367 | $\pm 83$ | 11\% |
|  | 2.8 .72 | 167 | 139 | 63 | 369 | 0.72 | 505 | $\pm 72$ | 7\% |
|  | 15.8.72 | 123 | 41 | 29 | 193 | 0.51 | 214 | $\pm 19$ | 5\% |
|  | 21.8.72 | 173 | 94 | 30 | 297 | 0.52 | 330 | $\pm 24$ | 4\% |

TABLE 3

| Stream and Station | Date | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Collections } \\ & 1 \quad 2 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | T | R |  | $\pm 2 \mathrm{S.E}$. | \% D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Moss Burn <br> Section D | 28.6 .72 | 346 | 76 | 19 | 441 | 0.26 | 450 | $\pm 8$ | 1\% |
|  | 30.6 .72 | 409 | 351 | 121 | 881 | 0.67 | 1129 | $\pm 130$ | 6\% |
|  | 5.7 .72 | 142 | 78 | 38 | 258 | 0.60 | 307 | $\pm 39$ | 7\% |
|  | 11.7 .72 | 198 | 92 | 118 | 408 | 0.80 | 680 | $\pm 104$ | 8\% |
|  | 19.7 .72 | 356 | 137 | 74 | 567 | 0.50 | 625 | $\pm 30$ | 2\% |
|  | 26.7 .72 | 275 | 145 | 100 | 520 | 0.66 | 650 | $\pm 67$ | 5\% |
|  | 2.8 .72 | 339 | 262 | 222 | 823 | 0.86 | 1680 | $\pm 218$ | 6\% |
|  | 10.8 .72 | 387 | 362 | 185 | 934 | 0.78 | 1459 | $\pm 125$ | 4\% |
|  | 15.8 .72 | 167 | 69 | 47 | 283 | 0.58 | 329 | $\pm 29$ | 5\% |
|  | 21.8 .72 | 615 | 365 | 375 | 1355 | 0.82 | 2377 | $\pm 271$ | 6\% |
|  | 29.8 .72 | 87 | 34 | 43 | 164 | 0.73 | 231 | $\pm 64$ | 14\% |

TABLE 4

| Stream and Station | Date | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Collections } \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | T | R | P | $\pm 2 \mathrm{S.E}$ | \% D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cronkley <br> Stream 2 <br> Section A | 19.6.72 | 86 | 2 | 2 | 90 | 0.06 | 90 | - | - |
|  | 29.6 .72 | 45 | 23 | 7 | 75 | 0.49 | 82 | $\pm 10$ | 6\% |
|  | 7.7.72 | 79 | 20 | 11 | 110 | 0.38 | 116 | $\pm 8$ | 3\% |
|  | 17.7.72 | 142 | 42 | 23 | 207 | 0.43 | 223 | $\pm 17$ | 4\% |
|  | 21.7 .72 | 254 | 134 | 70 | 458 | 0.60 | 539 | $\pm 47$ | 4\% |
|  | 27.7 .72 | 521 | 225 | 137 | 883 | 0.57 | 1015 | $\pm 52$ | $3 \%$ |
|  | 3.8 .72 | 703 | 302 | 156 | 1161 | 0.53 | 1304 | $\pm 55$ | $2 \%$ |
|  | 10.8.72 | 643 | 407 | 130 | 1180 | 0.57 | 1372 | $\pm 78$ | 3\% |
|  | 16.8 .72 | 644 | 386 | 142 | 1172 | 0.57 | 1332 | $\pm 46$ | 2\% |
|  | 23.8.72 | 485 | 347 | 127 | 959 | 0.63 | 1155 | $\pm 72$ | 3\% |
|  | 30.8 .72 | 535 | 240 | 111 | 886 | 0.52 | 984 | $\pm 41$ | 2\% |
|  | 3.9.72 | 303 | 99 | 19 | 421 | 0.33 | 434 | $\pm 10$ | 1\% |
|  | 7.9 .72 | 616 | 144 | 76 | 836 | 0.35 | 862 | $\pm 14$ | 1\% |
|  | 17.9.72 | 760 | 705 | 332 | 1797 | 0.76 | 2682 | $\pm 188$ | 4\% |

TABLE 5

| Stream and Station | Date |  | ${ }_{2}$ |  | T | R | P | $\pm 2 \mathrm{S.E}$ | \% D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cronkley <br> Stream 2 <br> Section B | 13.6.72 | 74 | 29 | 7 | 110 | 0.39 | 116 | $\pm 8$ | 3\% |
|  | 16.6 .72 | 151 | 24 | 14 | 189 | 0.28 | 193 | $\pm 5$ | 1\% |
|  | 19.6.72 | 181 | 42 | 14 | 237 | 0.30 | 244 | $\pm 8$ | $2 \%$ |
|  | 26.6 .72 | 234 | 113 | 45 | 392 | 0.52 | 436 | $\pm 28$ | $3 \%$ |
|  | 29.6 .72 | 275 | 511 | 86 | 872 | 0.78 | 1384 | $\pm 703$ | 25\% |
|  | 3.7 .72 | 208 | 68 | 46 | 322 | 0.50 | 358 | $\pm 28$ | 4\% |
|  | 7.7 .72 | 402 | 170 | 108 | 680 | 0.57 | 782 | $\pm 52$ | $3 \%$ |
|  | 12.7 .72 | 269 | 181 | 55 | 505 | 0.58 | 580 | $\pm 36$ | 3\% |
|  | 17.7.72 | 745 | 181 | 78 | 1004 | 0.34 | 1035 | $\pm 16$ | 1\% |
|  | 21.7 .72 | 547 | 117 | 80 | 744 | 0.37 | 775 | $\pm 17$ | 1\% |
|  | 27.7 .72 | 437 | 214 | 61 | 712 | 0.47 | 766 | $\pm 24$ | 2\% |
|  | 3.8 .72 | 912 | 681 | 509 | 2102 | 0.81 | 3624 | $\pm 406$ | 6\% |
|  | 10.8 .72 | 1732 | 1052 | 575 | 3359 | 0.66 | 4199 | $\pm 145$ | $2 \%$ |
|  | 16.8 .72 | 843 | 579 | 236 | 1658 | 0.63 | 1998 | $\pm 95$ | 2\% |
|  | 23.8 .72 | 1215 | 611 | 523 | 2349 | 0.71 | 3174 | $\pm 151$ | 2\% |
|  | 30.8 .72 | 738 | 437 | 226 | 1401 | 0.63 | 1709 | $\pm 116$ | 3\% |
|  | 3.9.72 | 1038 | 623 | 92 | 1753 | 0.46 | 1884 | $\pm 65$ | 2\% |
|  | 7.9 .72 | 1439 | 570 | 183 | 2192 | 0.43 | 2332 | $\pm 40$ | 1\% |
|  | 17.9 .72 | 592 | 290 | 54 | 936 | 0.43 | 996 | $\pm 26$ | 1\% |

# APPENDIX 3 <br> Life-tables for Upper Teesdale Simuliidae 

iD = "instar-Day" total
$D=$ ducation of each instar
$i=$ number of larvae at median developmental age of each instar
$d x=$ number of larvae dying between median developmental age of one instar and that of the succeeding instar

$$
? \rightarrow \text { Late-June: Eearly-July }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| IV | 699 | 4.4 | 159 | 97 | 61 |
| V | 355 | 5.7 | 62 | 25 | 16 |
| VI | 260 | 7.0 | 37 | -27 | -17 |
| VII | 447 | 7.0 | 64 | - | - |
| IV | 699 | 5.8 | 121 | 75 | 62 |
| V | 355 | 7.7 | 46 | 18 | 15 |
| VI | 260 | 9.4 | 28 | -20 | -17 |
| VII | 447 | 9.3 | 48 | - | - |

77\% Mortality - 17\% "Recruitment" Instars IV-VII

Late-June:Early-July $\rightarrow$ Late-July:Early-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 440 | 0.8 | 550 | -254 | - |
| II | 1448 | 1.8 | 804 | 240 | 30 |
| III | 1860 | 3.3 | 564 | 84 | 10 |
| IV | 2112 | 4.4 | 480 | 221 | 27 |
| V | 1479 | 5.7 | 259 | 10 | 1 |
| VI | 1745 | 7.0 | 249 | -20 | -2 |
| VII | 1886 | 7.0 | 269 | - | - |
| I | 440 | 1.1 | 400 | -203 | - |
| II | 1448 | 2.4 | 603 | 180 | 30 |
| III | 1860 | 4.4 | 423 | 59 | 10 |
| IV | 2112 | 5.8 | 364 | 172 | 29 |
| V | 1479 | 7.7 | 192 | 6 | 1 |
| VI | 1745 | 9.4 | 186 | -17 | -3 |
| VII | 1886 | 9.3 | 203 | - | - |

68-70\% Mortality - 2-3\% "Recruitment" Instars II_VII

Early-:Mid-August $\rightarrow$ Early-: ?Mid-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 365 | 0.8 | 456 | -106 | - |
| II | 1011 | 1.8 | 562 | 177 | 31 |
| III | 1270 | 3.3 | 385 | 165 | 29 |
| IV | 966 | 4.4 | 220 | 140 | 25 |
| V | 456 | 5.7 | 80 | 33 | 6 |
| VI | 329 | 7.0 | 47 | 38 | 7 |
| VII | 63 | 7.0 | 9 | - | - |
| I | 365 | 1.1 | 332 | -89 | - |
| II | 1011 | 2.4 | 421 | 132 | 31 |
| III | 1270 | 4.4 | 289 | 122 | 29 |
| IV | 966 | 5.8 | 167 | 108 | 26 |
| V | 456 | 7.7 | 59 | 24 | 6 |
| VI | 329 | 9.4 | 35 | 28 | 7 |
| VII | 63 | 9.3 | 7 | - | - |

98-99\% Mortality Instars II-VII
S. aureum

MOSS BURN: SECTION B
$? \rightarrow$ Late-June:Early-July

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 46 | 0.8 | 58 | 25 |
| II | 60 | 1.8 | 33 | 18 |
| III | 50 | 3.3 | 15 | -50 |
| IV | 284 | 4.4 | 65 | -2 |
| V | 383 | 5.7 | 67 | -51 |
| VI | 827 | 7.0 | 118 | -12 |
| VII | 909 | 7.0 | 130 | - |
| I | 46 | 1.1 | 42 | 17 |
| II | 60 | 2.4 | 25 | 14 |
| III | 50 | 4.4 | 11 | -38 |
| IV | 284 | 5.8 | 49 | -1 |
| V | 383 | 7.7 | 50 | -38 |
| VI | 827 | 9.4 | 88 | -10 |
| VII | 909 | 9.3 | 98 | - |

"Recruitment" > Mortality

Early-:Mid-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:?Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 265 | 0.8 | 331 | 187 | 56 |
| II | 259 | 1.8 | 144 | 34 | 10 |
| III | 364 | 3.3 | 110 | -34 | -10 |
| IV | 635 | 4.4 | 144 | 72 | 22 |
| V | 409 | 5.7 | 72 | 25 | 8 |
| VI | 328 | 7.0 | 47 | 22 | 7 |
| VII | 175 | 7.0 | 25 | - | - |
| I | 265 | 1.1 | 241 | 133 | 55 |
| II | 259 | 2.4 | 108 | 25 | 10 |
| III | 364 | 4.4 | 83 | -26 | -11 |
| IV | 635 | 5.8 | 109 | 56 | 23 |
| V | 409 | 7.7 | 53 | 18 | 7 |
| VI | 328 | 9.4 | 35 | 16 | 7 |
| VII | 175 | 9.3 | 19 | - | - |

102-103\% Mortality - 10-11\% "Recruitment" Instars I-VII
?Mid-:Late-June $\rightarrow$ Mid-:Late-July

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| II | 83 | 1.8 | 46 | 2 |
| III | 146 | 3.3 | 44 | -64 |
| IV | 475 | 4.4 | 108 | -16 |
| V | 704 | 5.7 | 124 | 70 |
| VI | 377 | 7.0 | 54 | -75 |
| VII | 905 | 7.0 | 129 | - |
| II | 83 | 2.4 | 35 | 2 |
| III | 146 | 4.4 | 33 | -49 |
| IV | 475 | 5.8 | 82 | -9 |
| V | 704 | 7.7 | 91 | 51 |
| VI | 377 | 9.4 | 40 | -57 |
| VII | 905 | 9.3 | 97 | - |

Early-July $\rightarrow$ Early-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| I | 124 | 0.8 | 155 | 53 |
| II | 183 | 1.8 | 102 | -13 |
| III | 380 | 3.3 | 115 | -81 |
| IV | 864 | 4.4 | 196 | -29 |
| V | 1285 | 5.7 | 225 | 20 |
| VI | 1434 | 7.0 | 205 | -24 |
| VII | 1605 | 7.0 | 229 | - |
| I | 124 | 1.1 | 113 | 37 |
| II | 183 | 2.4 | 76 | -10 |
| III | 380 | 4.4 | 86 | -63 |
| IV | 864 | 5.8 | 149 | -18 |
| V | 1285 | 7.7 | 167 | 14 |
| VI | 1434 | 9.4 | 153 | -20 |
| VII | 1605 | 9.3 | 173 | - |

"Recruitment" > Mortality

Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | $\mathbf{i}$ | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I | 54 | 0.8 | 68 | -171 | - |
| II | 430 | 1.8 | 239 | 145 | 61 |
| III | 311 | 3.3 | 94 | 1 | 0 |
| IV | 410 | 4.4 | 93 | 16 | 7 |
| V | 439 | 5.7 | 77 | 12 | 5 |
| VI | 458 | 7.0 | 65 | -18 | -8 |
| VII | 584 | 7.0 | 83 | - | - |
| I | 54 | 1.1 | 49 | -130 | - |
| II | 430 | 2.4 | 179 | 108 | 60 |
| III | 311 | 4.4 | 71 | 0 | 0 |
| IV | 410 | 5.8 | 71 | 14 | 8 |
| V | 439 | 7.7 | 57 | 8 | 4 |
| VI | 458 | 9.4 | 49 | -14 | -8 |
| VII | 584 | 9.3 | 63 | - | - |

72-73\% Mortality - 8\% "Recruitment" Instars II-VII

MOSS BURN: SECTION D

$$
? \rightarrow \text { Early-July }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | $i$ | $d x$ | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| V | 298 | 5.7 | 52 | 13 | 25 |
| VI | 274 | 7.0 | 39 | -3 | -6 |
| VII | 291 | 7.0 | 42 | - | - |
| V | 298 | 7.7 | 39 | 10 | 26 |
| VI | 274 | 9.4 | 29 | -2 | -5 |
| VII | 291 | 9.3 | 31 | - | - |

25-26\% Mortality - 5-6\% "Recruitment" Instars V-VII
?Mid-June $\rightarrow$ Mid-:Late-July

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| III | 476 | 3.3 | 144 | -12 |
| IV | 685 | 4.4 | 156 | -5 |
| V | 919 | 5.7 | 161 | 55 |
| VI | 743 | 7.0 | 106 | -91 |
| VII | 1377 | 7.0 | 197 | - |
| III | 476 | 4.4 | 108 | -10 |
| IV | 685 | 5.8 | 118 | -1 |
| VI | 919 | 7.7 | 119 | 40 |
| VI | 743 | 9.4 | 79 | -69 |
| VII | 1377 | 9.3 | 148 | - |

"Recruitment" $>$ Mortality

Early-:Mid-July $\rightarrow$ Early-:Mid-August

| Instar | iD | D | $i$ | dx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 237 | 0.8 | 296 | -16 |
| II | 562 | 1.8 | 312 | -144 |
| III | 1458 | 3.3 | 456 | 14 |
| IV | 1945 | 4.4 | 442 | 20 |
| V | 2403 | 5.7 | 422 | -89 |
| VI | 3575 | 7.0 | 511 | 50 |
| VII | 3224 | 7.0 | 461 | - |
| I | 237 | 1.1 | 215 | -19 |
| II | 562 | 2.4 | 234 | -97 |
| III | 1458 | 4.4 | 331 | -4 |
| IV | 1945 | 5.8 | 335 | 23 |
| V | 2403 | 7.7 | 312 | -68 |
| VI | 3575 | 9.4 | 380 | 33 |
| VII | 3224 | 9.3 | 347 | - |

"Recruitment" >Mortality

Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 1094 | 0.8 | 1368 | 403 | 29 |
| II | 1737 | 1.8 | 965 | 371 | 27 |
| III | 1961 | 3.3 | 594 | 44 | 3 |
| IV | 2419 | 4.4 | 550 | 135 | 10 |
| V | 2363 | 5.7 | 415 | 220 | 16 |
| VI | 1367 | 7.0 | 195 | 131 | 10 |
| VII | 447 | 7.0 | 64 | - | - |
| I | 1094 | 1.1 | 995 | 271 | 27 |
| II | 1737 | 2.4 | 724 | 278 | 28 |
| III | 1961 | 4.4 | 446 | 29 | 3 |
| IV | 2419 | 5.8 | 417 | 110 | 11 |
| V | 2363 | 7.7 | 307 | 162 | 16 |
| VI | 1367 | 9.4 | 145 | 97 | 10 |
| VII | 447 | 9.3 | 48 | - | - |

95\% Mortality Instars I-VII

MOSS BURN: SECTION D

$$
? \rightarrow \text { Mid-July }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| III | 227 | 3.3 | 69 | 11 | 16 |
| IV | 253 | 4.4 | 58 | 42 | 61 |
| V | 89 | 5.7 | 16 | 5 | 7 |
| VI | 78 | 7.0 | 11 | -1 | -1 |
| VII | 83 | 7.0 | 12 | - | - |
| III | 227 | 4.4 | 52 | 8 | 15 |
| IV | 253 | 5.8 | 44 | 32 | 62 |
| V | 89 | 7.7 | 12 | 4 | 8 |
| VI | 78 | 9.4 | 8 | -1 | -2 |
| VII | 83 | 9.3 | 9 | - |  |

84-85\% Mortality - 1-2\% "Recruitment" Instars III-VII

Early-:Mid-July $\rightarrow$ Early-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | $d x$ | \% Real Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 37 | 0.8 | 46 | 8 | - |
| II | 68 | 1.8 | 38 | -121 | - |
| III | 526 | 3.3 | 159 | 101 | 64 |
| IV | 256 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 58 | -1 | -1 |
| V | 339 | 5.7 | 59 | 32 | 20 |
| VI | 191 | 7.0 | 27 | 18 | 11 |
| VII | 65 | .7 .0 | 9 | - | - |
| I | 37 | 1.1 | 34 | 6 | - |
| II | 68 | 2.4 | 28 | -92 | - |
| III | 526 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 120 | 76 | 63 |
| IV | 256 | 5.8 | 44 | 0 | 0 |
| V | 339 | 7.7 | 44 | 24 | 20 |
| VI | 191 | 9.4 | 20 | 13 | 11 |
| VII | 65 | 9.3 | 7 | - | - |

94-95\% Mortality - $1 \%$ "Recruitment" Instars III_VII

## Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 99 | 0.8 | 124 | 0 | - |
| II | 223 | 1.8 | 124 | -29 | - |
| III | 504 | 3.3 | 153 | 43 | 28 |
| IV | 484 | 4.4 | 110 | 78 | 51 |
| V | 180 | 5.7 | 32 | 20 | 13 |
| VI | 87 | 7.0 | 12 | 5 | 3 |
| VII | 50 | 7.0 | 7 | - | - |
| I | 99 | 1.1 | 90 | -3 | - |
| II | 223 | 2.4 | 93 | -22 | - |
| III | 504 | 4.4 | 115 | 32 | 28 |
| IV | 484 | 5.8 | 83 | 60 | 52 |
| V | 180 | 7.7 | 23 | 14 | 12 |
| VI | 87 | 9.4 | 9 | 4 | 3 |
| VII | 50 | 9.3 | 5 | - | - |

$$
\text { ?Mid-June } \rightarrow \text { Mid-July }
$$

| Instar | iD | $D$ | $i$ | $d x$ | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| III | 152 | 3.3 | 46 | -89 | - |
| IV | 596 | 4.4 | 135 | 87 | 64 |
| V | 271 | 5.7 | 48 | -11 | -8 |
| VI | 413 | 7.0 | 59 | -33 | -24 |
| VII | 641 | 7.0 | 92 | - |  |
| III | 152 | 4.4 | 35 | -68 | - |
| IV | 596 | 5.8 | 103 | 68 | 66 |
| V | 271 | 7.7 | 35 | -9 | -9 |
| VI | 413 | 9.4 | 44 | -25 | -24 |
| VII | 641 | 9.3 | 69 | - | - |

64-66\% Mortality - 32-33\% "Recruitment" Instars IV-VII

## Early-:Mid-July $\rightarrow$ Early-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 101 | 0.8 | 126 | -12 | - |
| II | 249 | 1.8 | 138 | 80 | 58 |
| III | 191 | 3.3 | 58 | 12 | 9 |
| IV | 204 | 4.4 | 46 | -6 | -4 |
| V | 296 | 5.7 | 52 | 24 | 17 |
| VI | 195 | 7.0 | 28 | 6 | 4 |
| VII | 153 | 7.0 | 22 | - | - |
| I | 101 | 1.1 | 92 | -12 | - |
| II | 249 | 2.4 | 104 | 61 | 59 |
| III | 191 | 4.4 | 43 | 8 | 8 |
| IV | 204 | 5.8 | 35 | -3 | -3 |
| V | 296 | 7.7 | 38 | 17 | 16 |
| VI | 195 | 9.4 | 21 | 5 | 5 |
| VII | 153 | 9.3 | 16 | - | - |

$88 \%$ Mortality - 3-4\% "Recruitment" Instars II-VII

Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August: Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 795 | 0.8 | 994 | 82 | 8 |
| II | 1641 | 1.8 | 912 | 697 | 70 |
| III | 711 | 3.3 | 215 | 97 | 10 |
| IV | 521 | 4.4 | 118 | 76 | 8 |
| V | 237 | 5.7 | 42 | 32 | 3 |
| VI | 72 | 7.0 | 10 | -6 | -1 |
| VII | 115 | 7.0 | 16 | - | - |
| I | 795 | 1.1 | 723 | 39 | 5 |
| II | 1641 | 2.4 | 684 | 522 | 72 |
| III | 711 | 4.4 | 162 | 72 | 10 |
| IV | 521 | 5.8 | 90 | 59 | 8 |
| V | 237 | 7.7 | 31 | 23 | 3 |
| VI | 72 | 9.4 | 8 | -4 | -1 |
| VII | 115 | 9.3 | 12 | - | - |

98-99\% Mortality - 1\% "Recruitment" Instars I-VII
?Mid-June $\rightarrow$ Mid-:Late-July

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 53 | 0.8 | 66 | -1 | - |
| II | 120 | 1.8 | 67 | -40 | - |
| III | 354 | 3.3 | 107 | -28 | - |
| IV | 593 | 4.4 | 135 | 5 | 4 |
| V | 741 | 5.7 | 130 | 64 | 47 |
| VI | 462 | 7.0 | 66 | 28 | 21 |
| VII | 268 | 7.0 | 38 | - | - |
| I | 53 | 1.1 | 48 | -2 | - |
| II | 120 | 2.4 | 50 | -30 | - |
| III | 354 | 4.4 | 80 | -22 | - |
| IV | 593 | 5.8 | 102 | 6 | 6 |
| V | 741 | 7.7 | 96 | 47 | 46 |
| VI | 462 | 9.4 | 49 | 20 | 20 |
| VII | 268 | 9.3 | 29 | - | - |

$72 \%$ Mortality Instars IV-VII

Late-July: Early-August $\rightarrow$ Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 424 | 0.8 | 530 | -334 | - |
| II | 1555 | 1.8 | 864 | 349 | 40 |
| III | 1701 | 3.3 | 515 | 140 | 16 |
| IV | 1651 | 4.4 | 375 | 190 | 22 |
| V | 1057 | 5.7 | 185 | 72 | 8 |
| VI | 788 | 7.0 | 113 | 96 | 11 |
| VII | 117 | 7.0 | 17 | - | - |
| I | 424 | 1.1 | 385 | -263 | - |
| II | 1555 | 2.4 | 648 | 261 | 40 |
| III | 1701 | 4.4 | 387 | 102 | 16 |
| IV | 1651 | 5.8 | 285 | 148 | 23 |
| V | 1057 | 7.7 | 137 | 53 | 8 |
| VI | 788 | 9.4 | 84 | 71 | 11 |
| VII | 117 | 9.3 | 13 | - | - |

97-98\% Mortality Instars II-VII

## Total for Summer

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 541 | 0.8 | 676 | -95 | - |
| II | 1387 | 1.8 | 771 | -74 | - |
| III | 2790 | 3.3 | 845 | -126 | - |
| IV | 4271 | 4.4 | 971 | -69 | - |
| V | 5926 | 5.7 | 1040 | 354 | 34 |
| VI | 4803 | 7.0 | 686 | 246 | 24 |
| VII | 3081 | 7.0 | 440 | - | - |
| I | 541 | 1.1 | 492 | -86 | - |
| II | 1387 | 2.4 | 578 | -56 | - |
| III | 2790 | 4.4 | 634 | -102 | - |
| IV | 4271 | 5.8 | 736 | -34 | - |
| VI | 5926 | 7.7 | 770 | 259 | 34 |
| VII | 4803 | 9.4 | 511 | 180 | 23 |

57-58\% Mortality Instars V-VII

CRONKLEY STREAM 2: SECTION A

Main Summer Generation

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 270 | 0.8 | 338 | 16 | - |
| II | 579 | 1.8 | 322 | -205 | - |
| III | 1739 | 3.3 | 527 | -2 | - |
| IV | 2327 | 4.4 | 529 | 204 | 39 |
| V | 1852 | 5.7 | 325 | 102 | 19 |
| VI | 1563 | 7.0 | 223 | -37 | -7 |
| VII | 1821 | 7.0 | 260 | - | - |
| I | 270 | 1.1 | 245 | 4 | - |
| II | 579 | 2.4 | 241 | -154 | - |
| III | 1739 | 4.4 | 395 | -6 | - |
| IV | 2327 | 5.8 | 401 | 160 | 40 |
| V | 1852 | 7.7 | 241 | 75 | 19 |
| VI | 1563 | 9.4 | 166 | -30 | -7 |
| VII | 1821 | 9.3 | 196 | - | - |

58-59\% Mortality - $7 \%$ "Recruitment" Instars IV-VII

$$
\text { Early-September } \longrightarrow \text { ? }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 48 | 1.8 | 27 | -67 | - |
| III | 311 | 3.3 | 94 | 46 | 49 |
| IV | 213 | 4.4 | 48 | 42 | 45 |
| V | 35 | 5.7 | 6 | - | - |
| II | 48 | 2.4 | 20 | -51 | - |
| III | 311 | 4.4 | 71 | 34 | 48 |
| IV | 213 | 5.8 | 37 | 32 | 45 |
| V | 35 | 7.7 | 5 | - | - |

93-94\% Mortality Instars III-V

Mid-: Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August: Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 443 | 0.8 | 554 | -1053 | - |
| II | 2893 | 1.8 | 1607 | 949 | 59 |
| III | 2170 | 3.3 | 658 | -366 | -23 |
| IV | 4505 | 4.4 | 1024 | 484 | 30 |
| V | 3080 | 5.7 | 540 | 421 | 26 |
| VI | 834 | 7.0 | 119 | 60 | 4 |
| VII | 416 | 7.0 | 59 | - | - |
| I | 443 | 1.1 | 403 | -802 | - |
| II | 2893 | 2.4 | 1205 | 712 | 59 |
| III | 2170 | 4.4 | 493 | -284 | -24 |
| IV | 4505 | 5.8 | 777 | 377 | 31 |
| V | 3080 | 7.7 | 400 | 311 | 26 |
| VII | 834 | 9.4 | 89 | 44 | 4 |
| VII | 416 | 9.3 | 45 | - | - |

119-120\% Mortality - 23-24\% "Recruitment" Instars II-VII

$$
\text { Early-September } \rightarrow \text { ? }
$$

| Instar | iD | $D$ | $\boldsymbol{i}$ | $d \mathbf{x}$ | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 413 | 1.8 | 229 | -12 | - |
| III | 795 | 3.3 | 241 | 143 | 59 |
| IV | 430 | 4.4 | 98 | - | - |
| II | 413 | 2.4 | 172 | -9 | - |
| III | 795 | 4.4 | 181 | 107 | 59 |
| IV | 430 | 5.8 | 74 | - | - |

59\% Mortality Instars III-IV

Mid-: Late-July : Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August : Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 206 | 0.8 | 258 | -919 | - |
| II | 2119 | 1.8 | 1177 | 637 | 54 |
| III | 1782 | 3.3 | 540 | 41 | 3 |
| IV | 2197 | 4.4 | 499 | 185 | 16 |
| V | 1787 | 5.7 | 314 | 218 | 19 |
| VI | 669 | 7.0 | 96 | 58 | 5 |
| VII | 267 | 7.0 | 38 | - | - |
| I | 206 | 1.1 | 187 | -696 | - |
| II | 2119 | 2.4 | 883 | 478 | 54 |
| III | 1782 | 4.4 | 405 | 26 | 3 |
| IV | 2197 | 5.8 | 379 | 147 | 17 |
| V | 1787 | 7.7 | 232 | 161 | 18 |
| VI | 669 | 9.4 | 71 | 42 | 5 |
| VII | 267 | 9.3 | 29 | - | - |

97\% Mortality Instars II-VII

Early-September $\rightarrow$ ?

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 5 | 0.8 | 6 | -91 | - |
| II | 174 | 1.8 | 97 | 2 | 2 |
| III | 312 | 3.3 | 95 | 75 | 77 |
| IV | 90 | 4.4 | 20 | 11 | 11 |
| V | 50 | 5.7 | 9 | - | - |
| I | 5 | 1.1 | 5 | -68 | - |
| II | 174 | 2.4 | 73 | 2 | 3 |
| III | 312 | 4.4 | 71 | 55 | 75 |
| IV | 90 | 5.8 | 16 | 10 | 14 |
| V | 50 | 7.7 | 6 | - |  |

90-92\% Mortality Instars II-V

$$
? \rightarrow \text { Late-June }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| IV | 23 | 4.4 | 5 | 0 |
| V | 30 | 5.7 | 5 | -43 |
| VI | 339 | 7.0 | 48 | -17 |
| VII | 457 | 7.0 | 65 | - |
| IV | 23 | 5.8 | 4 | 0 |
| V | 30 | 7.7 | 4 | -32 |
| VI | 339 | 9.4 | 36 | -13 |
| VII | 457 | 9.3 | 49 |  |

"Recruitment" > Mortality

Mid-June $\rightarrow$ Mid-: Late-July

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | $\%$ Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 19 | 0.8 | 24 | -108 | - |
| II | 237 | 1.8 | 132 | -36 | - |
| III | 554 | 3.3 | 168 | -177 | - |
| IV | 1520 | 4.4 | 345 | -141 | - |
| V | 2772 | 5.7 | 486 | 204 | 42 |
| VI | 1971 | 7.0 | 282 | 196 | 40 |
| VII | 604 | 7.0 | 86 | - | - |
| I | 19 | 1.1 | 17 | -82 | - |
| II | 237 | 2.4 | 99 | -27 | - |
| III | 554 | 4.4 | 126 | -136 | - |
| IV | 1520 | 5.8 | 262 | -98 | - |
| V | 2772 | 7.7 | 360 | 150 | 42 |
| VII | 1971 | 9.4 | 210 | 145 | 40 |
| VII | 604 | 9.3 | 65 | - | - |

$82 \%$ Mortality Instars V-VII

Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August: Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 23 | 0.8 | 29 | -812 | - |
| II | 1514 | 1.8 | 841 | -1040 | - |
| III | 6208 | 3.3 | 1881 | -1108 | - |
| IV | 13152 | 4.4 | 2989 | 1001 | 33 |
| V | 11330 | 5.7 | 1988 | 1006 | 34 |
| VI | 6875 | 7.0 | 982 | 582 | 19 |
| VII | 2802 | 7.0 | 400 | - | - |
| I | 23 | 1.1 | 21 | -610 | - |
| II | 1514 | 2.4 | 631 | -780 | - |
| III | 6208 | 4.4 | 1411 | -857 | - |
| IV | 13152 | 5.8 | 2268 | 797 | 35 |
| V | 11330 | 7.7 | 1471 | 740 | 33 |
| VI | 6875 | 9.4 | 731 | 430 | 19 |
| VII | 2802 | 9.3 | 301 | - | - |

86-87\% Mortality Instars IV-VII

Early-September $\rightarrow$ ?

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 110 | 0.8 | 138 | -55 | - |
| II | 348 | 1.8 | 193 | -325 | - |
| III | 1709 | 3.3 | 518 | 220 | 42 |
| IV | 1311 | 4.4 | 298 | 60 | 12 |
| V | 1356 | 5.7 | 238 | 174 | 34 |
| VI | 450 | 7.0 | 64 | 37 | 7 |
| VII | 191 | 7.0 | 27 | - | - |
| I | 110 | 1.1 | 100 | -45 | - |
| II | 348 | 2.4 | 145 | -243 | - |
| III | 1709 | 4.4 | 388 | 162 | 42 |
| IV | 1311 | 5.8 | 226 | 50 | 13 |
| V | 1356 | 7.7 | 176 | 128 | 33 |
| VI | 450 | 9.4 | 48 | 27 | 7 |
| VII | 191 | 9.3 | 21 | - | - |

95\% Mortality Instars III-VII

$$
? \rightarrow \text { Late-June }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| V | 20 | 5.7 | 4 | -18 |
| VI | 151 | 7.0 | 22 | -24 |
| VII | 323 | 7.0 | 46 | - |
| V | 20 | 7.7 | 3 | -13 |
| VI | 151 | 9.4 | 16 | -19 |
| VII | 323 | 9.3 | 35 | - |

"Recruitment" $>$ Mortality

Mid-:Late-June $\rightarrow$ Mid-:Late-July

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I | 58 | 0.8 | 73 | -215 | - |
| II | 518 | 1.8 | 288 | -19 | - |
| III | 1012 | 3.3 | 307 | -181 | - |
| IV | 2145 | 4.4 | 488 | 132 | 27 |
| V | 2032 | 5.7 | 356 | 219 | 45 |
| VI | 959 | 7.0 | 137 | 47 | 10 |
| VII | 632 | 7.0 | 90 | - | - |
| I | 58 | 1.1 | 53 | -163 | - |
| II | 518 | 2.4 | 216 | -14 | - |
| III | 1012 | 4.4 | 230 | -140 | - |
| IV | 2145 | 5.8 | 370 | 106 | 29 |
| V | 2032 | 7.7 | 264 | 162 | 44 |
| VI | 959 | 9.4 | 102 | 34 | 9 |
| VII | 632 | 9.3 | 68 | - | - |

$82 \%$ Mortality Instars IV-VII
? Late-July $\rightarrow$ ? Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 536 | 1.8 | 298 | -773 | - |
| III | 3534 | 3.3 | 1071 | -20 | - |
| IV | 4800 | 4.4 | 1091 | 645 | 59 |
| V | 2544 | 5.7 | 446 | 250 | 23 |
| VI | 1370 | 7.0 | 196 | 23 | 2 |
| VII | 1209 | 7.0 | 173 | - | - |
| II | 536 | 2.4 | 223 | -580 | - |
| III | 3534 | 4.4 | 803 | -25 | - |
| IV | 4800 | 5.8 | 828 | 498 | 60 |
| V | 2544 | 7.7 | 330 | 184 | 22 |
| VI | 1370 | 9.4 | 146 | 16 | 2 |
| VII | 1209 | 9.3 | 130 | - | - |

84\% Mortality Instars IV-VII

$$
? \rightarrow \text { Mid-:Late-June }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VI | 9 | 7.0 | 1 | -33 |
| VII | 239 | 7.0 | 34 | - |
| VI | 9 | 9.4 | 1 | -25 |
| VII | 239 | 9.3 | 26 | - |

"Recruitment" > Mortality

Late-June:Early-July $\rightarrow$ Late-July:?Early-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 5 | 0.8 | 6 | -285 | - |
| II | 524 | 1.8 | 291 | 229 | 79 |
| III | 206 | 3.3 | 62 | -50 | -17 |
| IV | 494 | 4.4 | 112 | 101 | 35 |
| V | 61 | 5.7 | 11 | 6 | 2 |
| VI | 38 | 7.0 | 5 | 3 | 1 |
| VII | 11 | 7.0 | 2 | - | - |
| I | 5 | 1.1 | 5 | -213 | - |
| II | 524 | 2.4 | 218 | 171 | 78 |
| III | 206 | 4.4 | 47 | -38 | -17 |
| IV | 494 | 5.8 | 85 | 77 | 35 |
| V | 61 | 7.7 | 8 | 4 | 2 |
| VI | 38 | 9.4 | 4 | 3 | 1 |
| VII | 11 | 9.3 | 1 | - | - |

116-117\% Mortality - 17\% "Recruitment" Instars II-VII

Early-:Mid-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August : Early-September

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 169 | 0.8 | 211 | -1422 | - |
| II | 2940 | 1.8 | 1633 | -116 | - |
| III | 5771 | 3.3 | 1749 | -334 | - |
| IV | 9164 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 2083 | 799 | 38 |
| V | 7321 | 5.7 | 1284 | 848 | 41 |
| VI | 3055 | 7.0 | 436 | 264 | 13 |
| VII | 1202 | 7.0 | 172 | - | - |
| I | 169 | 1.1 | 154 | -1071 | - |
| II | 2940 | 2.4 | 1225 | -87 | - |
| III | 5771 | 4.4 | 1312 | -268 | - |
| IV | 9164 | 5.8 | 1580 | 629 | 40 |
| V | 7321 | 7.7 | 951 | 626 | 40 |
| VI | 3055 | 9.4 | 325 | 196 | 12 |
| VII | 1202 | 9.3 | 129 | - |  |

Early-:Mid-September $\rightarrow$ ?

| Instar | iD | D | $\mathbf{i}$ | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 562 | 0.8 | 703 | 47 | 7 |
| II | 1181 | 1.8 | 656 | 130 | 18 |
| III | 1735 | 3.3 | 526 | 222 | 32 |
| IV | 1336 | 4.4 | 304 | - | - |
| I | 562 | 1.1 | 511 | 19 | 4 |
| II | 1181 | 2.4 | 492 | 98 | 19 |
| III | 1735 | 4.4 | 394 | 164 | 32 |
| IV | 1336 | 5.8 | 230 | - | - |

55-57\% Mortality Instars I-IV

$$
\text { ?Mid-June } \rightarrow \text { ?Mid-July }
$$

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 262 | 1.8 | 146 | -56 | - |
| III | 668 | 3.3 | 202 | 93 | 46 |
| IV | 481 | 4.4 | 109 | 98 | 49 |
| V | 63 | 5.7 | 11 | 8 | 4 |
| VI | 20 | 7.0 | 3 | - | - |
| II | 262 | 2.4 | 109 | -43 | - |
| III | 668 | 4.4 | 152 | 69 | 45 |
| IV | 481 | 5.8 | 83 | 75 | 49 |
| V | 63 | 7.7 | 8 | 5 | 3 |
| VI | 20 | 9.4 | 3 | - | - |

97-99\% Mortality Instars III-VI

Mid-:Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Mid-:Late-August

| Instar | iD | D | i | $d x$ | \% Real Mortality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 346 | 0.8 | 433 | -2459 | - |
| II | 5206 | 1.8 | 2892 | -102 | - |
| III | 9892 | 3.3 | 2994 | 1969 | 66 |
| IV | 4512 | 4.4 | 1025 | 424 | 14 |
| V | 3426 | 5.7 | 601 | 300 | 10 |
| VI | 2109 | 7.0 | 301 | 128 | 4 |
| VII | 1214 | 7.0 | 173 | - | - |
| I | 346 | 1.1 | 315 | -1854 | - |
| II | 5206 | 2.4 | 2169 | - 79 | - |
| III | 9892 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 2248 | 1470 | 65 |
| IV | 4512 | 5.8 | 778 | 333 | 15 |
| V | 3426 | $7 \cdot 7$ | 445 | 221 | 10 |
| VI | 2109 | 9.4 | 224 | 93 | 4 |
| VII | 1214 | 9.3 | 131 | - |  |

94\% Mortality Instars III-VII

Early-September $\rightarrow$ ?

| Instar | iD | D | i | dx | \% Real <br> Mortality |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| I | 823 | 0.8 | 1029 | 109 | - |
| II | 1656 | 1.8 | 920 | -729 | - |
| III | 5441 | 3.3 | 1649 | 1297 | 79 |
| IV | 1548 | 4.4 | 352 | 207 | 13 |
| V | 824 | 5.7 | 145 | - | - |
| I | 823 | 1.1 | 748 | 58 | - |
| II | 1656 | 2.4 | 690 | -547 | - |
| III | 5441 | 4.4 | 1237 | 970 | 78 |
| IV | 1548 | 5.8 | 267 | 160 | 13 |
| V | 824 | 7.7 | 107 | - | - |

91-92\% Mortality Instars III-V

```
APPENDIX 4
Production Data for Complete Cohorts of the Given Species in Moss Burn and Cronkley Stream 2
```

i $=$ number of larvae in each instar
$m=$ mean weight of each instar ( $\mu \mathrm{g}$.)
$d_{x}=$ number of larvae dying between median development times of instars

$$
\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}=\frac{\mathrm{m}_{I I}-\mathrm{m}_{I}}{2} \quad \text { etc. }
$$

$d_{x} m=$ eliminated biomass for "between-instar" classes
$B_{t}-B_{o}=$ change in biomass of population from median developmental age of first instars to median developmental age of seventh

$$
B_{E}=\quad \sum d_{x} m
$$

## Late-June:Early-July $\rightarrow$ Late-July:Early-August

| Instar | $i$ | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 550 | 0.7 | 385 | - | - | - |
| II | 804 | 1 |  | 240 | 3 | 720 |
| III | 564 | 4 |  | 84 | 10 | 840 |
| IV | 480 | 15 |  | 221 | 29 | 6409 |
| V | 259 | 42 |  | 10 | 84 | 840 |
| VI | 249 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | - | - | - |
| VII | 269 | 323 | 86887 | - | - | - |


| Instar | $i$ | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{\mathbf{x}}$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 400 | 0.7 | 280 | - | - | - |
| III | 603 | 1 |  | 180 | 3 | 540 |
| III | 423 | 4 |  | 59 | 10 | 590 |
| IV | 364 | 15 |  | 172 | 29 | 4988 |
| V | 192 | 42 |  | 6 | 84 | 504 |
| VI | 186 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | - | - | - |
| VII | 203 | 323 | 65569 | - | - | - |

$$
B_{t}-B_{0}=65289 \mu \mathrm{~g} \quad B_{E}=6622 \mu \mathrm{~g}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=71911 \mu \mathrm{~g}-95311 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 21.6 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=3.3 \mathrm{mg}-4.4 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:Early-September

| Instar | i | m | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 68 | 0.7 | 48 | - | - | - |
| II | 239 | 1 |  | 145 | 3 | 435 |
| III | 94 | 4 |  | 1 | 10 | 10 |
| IV | 93 | 15 |  | 16 | 29 | 464 |
| V | 77 | 42 |  | 12 | 84 | 1008 |
| VI | 65 | 126 | - | - | - |  |
| VII | 83 | 323 | 26809 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 49 | 0.7 | 34 | - | - | - |
| II | 179 | 1 |  | 108 | 3 | 324 |
| III | 71 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 71 | 15 |  | 14 | 29 | 406 |
| V | 57 | 42 |  | 8 | 84 | 672 |
| VI | 49 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | - | - |  |
| VII | 63 | 323 | 20349 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=21717 \mu \mathrm{~g}-28678 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 15.7 \mathrm{~m} \\
&=1.4 \mathrm{mg}-1.8 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

```
Late-July:Early-August }->\mathrm{ Late-August
```

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I | 1368 | 0.7 | 958 | 403 | 0.9 | 363 |
| II | 965 | 1 |  | 371 | 3 | 1113 |
| III | 594 | 4 |  | 44 | 10 | 440 |
| IV | 550 | 15 |  | 135 | 29 | 3915 |
| V | 415 | 42 |  | 220 | 84 | 18480 |
| VI | 195 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 131 | 225 | 29475 |
| VII | 64 | 323 | 20672 | - | - | - |

$$
B_{t}-B_{o}=19714 \mu \mathrm{~g} \quad B_{E}=53786 \mu \mathrm{~g}
$$

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| ---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 995 | 0.7 | 697 | 271 | 0.9 | 244 |
| II | 724 | 1 |  | 275 | 3 | 92 |
| III | 446 | 4 |  | 29 | 10 | 290 |
| IV | 417 | 15 |  | 110 | 29 | 3190 |
| V | 307 | 42 |  | 162 | 84 | 13608 |
| VI | 145 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 97 | 225 | 21825 |
| VII | 48 | 323 | 15504 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=54056 \mu \mathrm{~g}-73500 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 12.6 \mathrm{~m} \\
&=4.3 \mathrm{mg}-5.9 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

```
Early-:Mid-July \(\rightarrow\) Early-August
```

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| I | 46 | 0.7 | 32 | - | - | - |
| II | 38 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 159 | 4 |  | 101 | 9 | 909 |
| IV | 58 | 14 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 59 | 42 |  | 32 | 75 | 2400 |
| VI | 27 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 18 | 230 | 4140 |
| VII | 9 | 351 | 3159 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 34 | 0.7 | 24 | - | - | - |
| II | 28 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 120 | 4 |  | 76 | 9 | 684 |
| IV | 44 | 14 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 44 | 42 |  | 24 | 75 | 1800 |
| VI | 20 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 13 | 230 | 2990 |
| VII | 7 | 351 | 2457 | - | - |  |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=7907 \mu \mathrm{~g}-10576 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 9.4 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=0.8 \mathrm{mg}-1.1 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Late-July:Early-August } \rightarrow \text { Late-August }
$$

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 124 | 0.7 | 87 | - | - | - |
| II | 124 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 153 | 4 |  | 43 | 9 | 387 |
| IV | 110 | 14 |  | 78 | 28 | 2184 |
| V | 32 | 42 |  | 20 | 75 | 1500 |
| VI | 12 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 5 | 230 | 1150 |
| VII | 7 | 351 | 2457 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | ${ }^{d}{ }_{x}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $d_{x}{ }^{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 90 | 0.7 | 63 | - | - | - |
| II | 93 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 115 | 4 |  | 32 | 9 | 288 |
| IV | 83 | 14 |  | 60 | 28 | 1680 |
| V | 23 | 42 |  | 14 | 75 | 1050 |
| VI | 9 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 4 | 230 | 920 |
| VII | 5 | 351 | 1755 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=5630 \mu \mathrm{~g}-7591 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 12.6 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=0.4 \mathrm{mg}-0.6 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Early-:Mid-July } \rightarrow \text { Early-August }
$$

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 126 | 0.7 | 88 | - | - | - |
| II | 138 | 1 |  | 80 | 4 | 320 |
| III | 58 | 6 |  | 12 | 14 | 168 |
| IV | 46 | 21 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 52 | 60 |  | 24 | 97 | 2328 |
| VI | 28 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | 6 | 244 | 1464 |
| VII | 22 | 354 | 7788 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 92 | 0.7 | 64 | - | - | - |
| II | 104 | 1 |  | 61 | 4 | 244 |
| III | 43 | 6 |  | 8 | 14 | 112 |
| IV | 35 | 21 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 38 | 60 |  | 17 | 97 | 1649 |
| VI | 21 | 133 |  | 5 | 244 | 1220 |
| VII | 16 | 354 | 5664 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=8825 \mu \mathrm{~g}-11980 \mathrm{\mu g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 9.4 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:Early-September

| Instar | $i$ | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 994 | 0.7 | 696 | 82 | 0.9 | 74 |
| II | 912 | 1 |  | 697 | 4 | 2788 |
| III | 215 | 6 |  | 97 | 14 | 1358 |
| IV | 118 | 21 |  | 76 | 41 | 3116 |
| V | 42 | 60 |  | 32 | 97 | 3104 |
| VI | 10 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | - | - | - |
| VII | 16 | 354 | 5664 | - | - | - |

$B_{t}-B_{0}=4968 \mu \mathrm{~g}$

| Instar | i | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 723 | 0.7 | 506 | 39 | 0.9 | 35 |
| II | 684 | 1 |  | 522 | 4 | 2088 |
| III | 162 | 6 |  | 72 | 14 | 1008 |
| IV | 90 | 21 |  | 59 | 41 | 2419 |
| V | 31 | 60 |  | 23 | 97 | 2231 |
| VI | 8 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | - | - | - |
| VII | 12 | 354 | 4248 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=11523 \mathrm{gg}-15408 \mathrm{\mu g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 12.6 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Late-July: Early-August } \rightarrow \text { Early-September }
$$

| Instar | i | m | im | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 530 | 0.7 | 371 | - | - | - |
| II | 864 | 3 |  | 349 | 7 | 2443 |
| III | 515 | 10 |  | 140 | 24 | 3360 |
| IV | 375 | 38 |  | 190 | 72 | 13680 |
| V | 185 | 106 |  | 72 | 162 | 11664 |
| VI | 113 | 218 | $\downarrow$ | 96 | 323 | 31008 |
| VII | 17 | 427 | 7259 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 385 | 0.7 | 270 | - | - | - |
| II | 648 | 3 |  | 261 | 7 | 1827 |
| III | 387 | 10 |  | 102 | 24 | 2448 |
| IV | 285 | 38 |  | 148 | 72 | 10656 |
| V | 137 | 106 |  | 53 | 162 | 8586 |
| VI | 84 | 218 | $\downarrow$ | 71 | 323 | 22933 |
| VII | 13 | 427 | 5551 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=51731 \mu \mathrm{~g}-69043 \mathrm{\mu g} \text { in a stream length } \\
& \text { of } 12.6 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Total for Summer

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 676 | 0.7 | 473 | - | - | - |
| II | 771 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 845 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 971 | 15 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 1040 | 42 |  | 354 | 84 | 29736 |
| VI | 686 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 246 | 225 | 55350 |
| VII | 440 | 323 | 142120 | - | - | - |


| Instar | $i$ | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 492 | 0.7 | 344 | - | - | - |
| II | 578 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| III | 634 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 736 | 15 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 770 | 42 |  | 259 | 84 | 21756 |
| VI | 511 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 180 | 225 | 40500 |
| VII | 331 | 323 | 106913 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=168825 \mu \mathrm{~g}-226733 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 19.4 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=8.7 \mathrm{mg}-11.7 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

S.brevicaule CRONKLEY STREAM 2: SECTION A

Main Summer Generation

| Instar | $i$ | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 338 | 0.7 | 237 | - | - | - |
| II | 322 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 527 | 4 |  | - | - | $-\overline{2}$ |
| IV | 529 | 14 |  | 204 | 28 | 5712 |
| V | 325 | 42 |  | 102 | 75 | 7650 |
| VI | 223 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | - | - | - |
| VII | 260 | 351 | 91260 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ x | $m^{\text {dx }}$ | ${ }^{d_{x} m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 245 | 0.7 | 172 | - | - | - |
| II | 241 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 395 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 401 | 14 |  | 160 | 28 | 4480 |
| V | 241 | 42 |  | 75 | 75 | 5625 |
| VI | 166 | 108 |  | - | - |  |
| VII | 196 | 351 | 68796 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=78729 \mu \mathrm{~g}-104385 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 15.6 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=5.0 \mathrm{mg}-6.7 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

Mid-:Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:Early-September

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 554 | 0.7 | 388 | - | - | - |
| II | 1607 | 1 |  | 949 | 4 | 3796 |
| III | 658 | 6 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 1024 | 21 |  | 484 | 41 | 19844 |
| V | 540 | 60 |  | 421 | 97 | 40837 |
| VI | 119 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | 60 | 244 | 14640 |
| VII | 59 | 354 | 20886 | - | 24 | , |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ m ${ }^{\text {m }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 403 | 0.7 | 282 | - | - | - |
| II | 1205 | 1 |  | 712 | 4 | 2848 |
| III | 493 | 6 |  | - | - |  |
| IV | 777 | 21 |  | 377 | 41 | 15457 |
| V | 400 | 60 |  | 311 | 97 | 30167 |
| VI | 89 | 133 | - | 44 | 244 | 10736 |
| VII | 45 | 354 | 15930 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=74856 \mu g-99615 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 21.7 \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Mid-:Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:Early-September

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 258 | 0.7 | 181 | - | - | - |
| II | 1177 | 3 |  | 637 | 7 | 4459 |
| III | 540 | 10 |  | 41 | 24 | 984 |
| IV | 499 | 38 |  | 185 | 72 | 13320 |
| V | 314 | 106 |  | 218 | 162 | 35316 |
| VI | 96 | 218 | $\downarrow$ | 58 | 323 | 18734 |
| VII | 38 | 427 | 16226 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $d_{x}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 187 | 0.7 | 131 | - | - | - |
| II | 883 | 3 |  | 478 | 7 | 3346 |
| III | 405 | 10 |  | 26 | 24 | 624 |
| IV | 379 | 38 |  | 147 | 72 | 10584 |
| V | 232 | 106 |  | 161 | 162 | 26082 |
| VI | 71 | 218 |  | 42 | 323 | 13566 |
| VII | 29 | 427 | 12383 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=66454 \mu \mathrm{\mu}-88858 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 21.7 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=3.1 \mathrm{mg}-4.1 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Mid-June } \rightarrow \text { Mid-:Late--July }
$$

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 24 | 0.7 | 17 | - | - |  |
| II | 132 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 168 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 345 | 15 |  | - | - | - |
| V | 486 | 42 |  | 204 | 84 | 17136 |
| VI | 282 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 196 | 225 | 44100 |
| VII | 86 | 323 | 27778 | - | - |  |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| I | 17 | 0.7 | 12 | - | - | - |
| II | 99 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 126 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 262 | 15 |  | - | - |  |
| V | 360 | 42 |  | 150 | 84 | 12500 |
| VI | 210 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 145 | 225 | 32625 |
| VII | 65 | 323 | 20995 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=66208 \mu \mathrm{~g}-88997 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 22.0 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=3.0 \mathrm{mg}-4.0 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dxy weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

Early-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August: Early-September

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{x}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 29 | 0.7 | 20 | - | - | - |
| II | 841 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 1881 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 2989 | 15 |  | 1001 | 29 | 29029 |
| V | 1988 | 42 |  | 1006 | 84 | 84504 |
| VI | 982 | 126 | $\downarrow$ | 582 | 225 | 130950 |
| VII | 400 | 323 | 129200 | - | - |  |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 21 | 0.7 | 15 | - | - |  |
| II | 631 | 1 |  | - | - |  |
| III | 1411 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 2268 | 15 |  | 797 | 29 | 23113 |
| V | 1471 | 42 |  | 740 | 84 | 62160 |
| VI | 731 | 126 |  | 430 | 225 | 96750 |
| VII | 301 | 323 | 97223 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=279231 \mu \mathrm{~g}-373663 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 15.8 \mathrm{~m} \\
&=17.6 \mathrm{mg}-23.7 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Mid-:Late-June } \rightarrow \text { Mid-:Late-July }
$$

| Instar | i | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| I | 73 | 0.7 | 51 | - | - | - |
| II | 288 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 307 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 488 | 14 |  | 132 | 28 | 3696 |
| V | 356 | 42 |  | 219 | 75 | 16425 |
| VI | 137 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 47 | 230 | 10810 |
| VII | 90 | 351 | 31590 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 53 | 0.7 | 37 | - | - | - |
| II | 216 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 230 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 370 | 14 |  | 106 | 28 | 2968 |
| V | 264 | 42 |  | 162 | 75 | 12150 |
| VI | 102 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 34 | 230 | 7820 |
| VII | 68 | 351 | 23868 | - | - | - |

$$
B_{t}-B_{o}=23861 \mu \mathrm{~g} \quad B_{E}=22938 \mu \mathrm{~g}
$$

Production $=46769 \mu \mathrm{~g}-62470 \mu \mathrm{~g}$ in a mean sample length of 22.0 m .
$=2.1 \mathrm{mg}-2.8 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{m}^{-1}$ dry weight production

```
? Late-July }->\mathrm{ ? Late-September
```

| Instar | i | m | im | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ x | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ m |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 298 | 1 | 298 | - | - |  |
| III | 1071 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 1091 | 14 |  | 645 | 28 | 18060 |
| V | 446 | 42 |  | 250 | 75 | 18750 |
| VI | 196 | 108 |  | 23 | 230 | 5290 |
| VII | 173 | 351 | 60723 | - | - |  |


| Instar | i | m | im | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ x | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ m ${ }^{\text {m }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 223 | 1 | 223 | - | - | - |
| III | 803 | 4 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 828 | 14 |  | 498 | 28 | 13944 |
| V | 330 | 42 |  | 184 | 75 | 13800 |
| VI | 146 | 108 | $\downarrow$ | 16 | 230 | 3680 |
| VII | 130 | 351 | 45630 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=76831 \mu \mathrm{~g}-102525 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 19.4 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=4.0 \mathrm{mg}-5.3 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

Late-June:Early-July $\rightarrow$ Late-July:?Early-August

| Instar | i | m | im | $d_{x}$ | $m^{d x}$ | $d_{x} m$ |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| I | 6 | 0.7 | 4 | - | - | - |
| II | 291 | 1 |  | 229 | 4 | 916 |
| III | 62 | 6 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 112 | 21 |  | 101 | 41 | 4141 |
| V | 11 | 60 |  | 6 | 97 | 582 |
| VI | 5 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | 3 | 244 | 732 |
| VII | 2 | 354 | 708 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ x | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 5 | 0.7 | 4 | - | - | - |
| II | 218 | 1 | , | 171 | 4 | 684 |
| III | 47 | 6 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 85 | 21 |  | 77 | 41 | 3157 |
| V | 8 | 60 |  | 4 | 97 | 388 |
| VI | 4 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | 3 | 244 | 732 |
| VII | 1 | 354 | 354 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=5311 \mu \mathrm{~g}-7075 \mu \mathrm{~g} \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 21.6 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=0.2 \mathrm{mg}-0.3 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

Early-:Mid-August $\rightarrow$ Late-August:Early-September

| Instar | i | m | im | $d_{x}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{X}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 211 | 0.7 | 148 | - | - | - |
| II | 1633 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 1749 | 6 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 2083 | 21 |  | 799 | 41 | 32759 |
| V | 1284 | 60 |  | 848 | 97 | 82256 |
| VI | 436 | 133 |  | 264 | 244 | 64416 |
| VII | 172 | 354 | 60888 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $m^{\text {dx }}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 154 | 0.7 | 108 | - | - | - |
| II | 1225 | 1 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 1312 | 6 |  | - | - | - |
| IV | 1580 | 21 |  | 629 | 41 | 25789 |
| V | 951 | 60 |  | 626 | 97 | 60722 |
| VI | 325 | 133 | $\downarrow$ | 196 | 244 | 47824 |
| VII | 129 | 354 | 45666 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=179893 \mu g-240171 \mu g \text { in a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 15.8 \mathrm{~m} \\
&=11.4 \mathrm{mg}-15.2 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

? Mid-June $\rightarrow$ ? Mid-July

| Instar | i | $m$ | $i m$ | $d_{x}$ | $m \mathrm{~m}$ | $d_{\mathbf{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| II | 146 | 3 | 438 | - | - |  |
| III | 202 | 10 |  | 93 | 24 | 2232 |
| IV | 109 | 38 |  | 98 | 72 | 7056 |
| V | 11 | 106 | $\downarrow$ | 8 | 162 | 1296 |
| VI | 3 | 218 | 654 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\text {dx }}$ | ${ }^{\text {d }}$ m |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| II | 109 | 3 | 327 | - | - | - |
| III | 152 | 10 |  | 69 | 24 | 1656 |
| IV | 83 | 38 |  | 75 | 72 | 5400 |
| V | 8 | 106 | $\downarrow$ | 5 | 162 | 810 |
| VI | 3 | 218 | 654 | - | - | - |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=8193 \mu \mathrm{~g}-10800 \mu_{\mathrm{g}} \text { in a mean sample stretch } \\
& \text { of } 19.5 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=0.4 \mathrm{mg}-0.6 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \mathrm{dry} \text { weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

Mid-:Late-July:Early-August $\rightarrow$ Mid-:Late-August

| Instar | i | m | im | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| I | 433 | 0.7 | 303 | - | - | - |
| II | 2892 | 3 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 2994 | 10 |  | 1969 | 24 | 47256 |
| IV | 1025 | 38 |  | 424 | 72 | 30528 |
| V | 601 | 106 |  | 300 | 162 | 48600 |
| VI | 301 | 218 | $\downarrow$ | 128 | 323 | 41344 |
| VII | 173 | 427 | 73871 | - | - | - |


| Instar | i | m | im | ${ }^{d_{x}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{dx}}$ | $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | 315 | 0.7 | 221 | - | - | - |
| II | 2169 | 3 |  | - | - | - |
| III | 2248 | 10 |  | 1470 | 24 | 35280 |
| IV | 778 | 38 |  | 333 | 72 | 23976 |
| V | 445 | 106 |  | 221 | 162 | 35802 |
| VI | 224 | 218 | $\downarrow$ | 93 | 323 | 30039 |
| VII | 131 | 427 | 55937 |  | 32 |  |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Production }=180813 \mu \mathrm{~g}-241296 \mu \mathrm{in} \text { a mean sample length } \\
& \text { of } 19.0 \mathrm{~m} . \\
&=9.5 \mathrm{mg}-12.7 \mathrm{mg} \mathrm{~m} \\
&-1 \text { dry weight production }
\end{aligned}
$$

## APPENDIX 5

The calculation of a conversion factor for Neveu's (1970) biovolume production data, to give results in dry weight.
(i) Using Ladle et al (1972), the weight of a larva of S.ornatum of overall length 4 mm will be $140 \mu \mathrm{~g}$. (This length being taken as the median of overall length measurements.)
(ii) Taking the mean width of such a larva as being 0.5 mm , the volume will be given by $\boldsymbol{K r}^{2} \mathrm{~h}$, i.e. $0.79 \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$.
(iii) By dividing this value into those given by Nevelu (1970) in $\mathrm{mm} . \mathrm{m}^{\mathbf{3}} \mathrm{m}^{-2}$ the number of larvae of this hypothetical dimension can be obtained and, by multiplying by $140 \mu$ g the dry weight production $\mathrm{m}^{-2}$ can be obtained.
(iv) This conversion was used for all the species and is obviously inaccurate but it does furnish a means of comparing the production of the Pyrenean stream blackflies with those of Upper Teesdale.


[^0]:    * Incomplete cohorts which cannot be used in comparison.

